WORKSTATION NEWS
MacWEEK

[redacted]

September 27, 1988

$2.50 Vol. 2 No. 39

LATEST

Unparalleled power for Macs

NEW YORK — An AppleTalk-compatible parallel-processing machine will soon bring near-supercomputer capabilities to networked Macintoshes, according to sources close to Human Devices Inc.

At least 10 developers of processor-intensive Mac applications are adapting their programs to run on the high-performance machine, the sources said.

The new "compute-server" is expected to be introduced in October by the New York developer.

"It's a way of generating really fantastic speed and power right on your desk," said Nick Pavlovic, president of Visual Information of La

See PARALLEL, Page 9

QMS cuts color printer prices

MOBILE, Ala. — Printer manufacturer QMS Inc. last week announced a 12 percent reduction in the price of its ColorScript 100, the first color PostScript printer. Introduced earlier this year at $24,995, the ColorScript will be available for $21,995, effective immediately.

QMS also cut the price of its Colorgrafix 100 printer for PCs by $3,000 to $13,995.

The company cited the "slowly decreasing" price of DRAM chips as the reason for its move. ☐

Investment firm buys into Macs

SAN FRANCISCO — Investment banking firm Hambrecht & Quist signed a contract to purchase an information management system using 225 networked Mac IIs from Aria International, the two San Francisco-based companies announced last week.

The system is designed to deliver real-time quotes for stocks, commodities and currencies and to link data automatically to spreadsheets for "instant 'what if' calculations." It will be used to meet analytical needs of brokers, traders, analysts and managers in Hambrecht & Quist's six U.S. offices. ☐

First 68030 Mac arrives

Apple also delivers SE 2/40

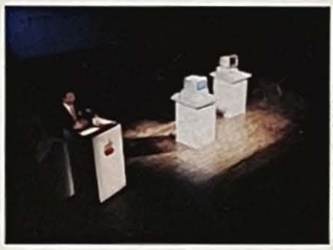
BY CLAIR WHITMER

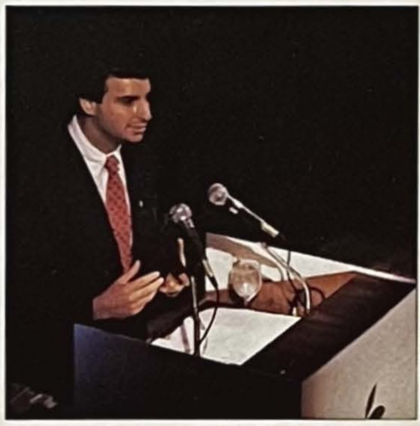
SAN FRANCISCO — Apple made it official last week with the formal introduction of the 68030-based Mac IIx, logic board and floppy drive upgrade kits for the Mac II and the long-delayed SE 2/40.

In line with the pricing strategy Apple unveiled last week, the floppy-only Mac IIx lists for $7,769, well above the base price of the Mac II but less than the Mac II 4/40. Adding an 80-Mbyte hard drive pushes the cost up to $9,369. Bundled with A/UX, the IIx costs $9,852.

The press event was uncharacteristically low-key for a company that delights in producing introduction extravaganzas. Apple's spin on the new product was that it is more a "Mac II upgrade" than a brand-new addition to the product lineup.

Even the Mac 4/40 introduced at August's Macworld Expo rated a higher-ranking emcee, in the person of Jean-Louis Gassée, now president of the Apple Products division. This time Apple sent out Randy Battat, its 29-year-old vice president of product marketing, to oversee the announcement.


CHUCK NACKE/PICTURE GROUP


CHUCK NACKE/PICTURE GROUP

Randy Battat on the 1988 CPU introduction: "The machine was ready, so why wait?"

As expected, the Mac IIx includes a 16-MHz 68030 processor, a 68882 math coprocessor, the high-capacity SuperDrive, a built-in memory-management unit (MMU), 4 Mbytes of RAM and a new 256-Kbyte System ROM mounted in SIMM sockets.

Battat offered what he called a "conservative" estimate that the Mac IIx would provide a 10 percent to 15 percent speed improvement over the Mac II. He added that applications that make intensive use of the math coprocessor would see even greater improvements.

According to Apple, the new model will be marketed mainly as an A/UX machine, a file server and a workstation in multi-vendor environments as well as to other power users.

Apple also acknowledged that an MMU — onboard the 68030 or

See IIX INTRO, Page 8

Mac IIx no blockbuster

BY RIC FORD

TECH ANALYSIS

Technically speaking, the Mac IIx may be a disappointment to users who had hoped to see the birth of a new generation of Mac computing.

The machine that Apple is selling for nearly $8,000 is basically the old Mac II you could get a month ago for $4,000, with the addition of three more megabytes of expensive Apple RAM and several other enhancements — a memory-management unit, a new math coprocessor and a SuperDrive for floppies — that simply bring the Macintosh's hardware up a notch to levels already available in other workstations.

In the future — when Apple produces a new operating system built from the ground up for multitasking and when it manages to make the new floppy drive a little more flexible — some of these enhancements will prove genuinely useful,

See IIX ANALYSIS, Page 8

ImageStudio to get color

BY CONNIE GUGLIELMO

SANTA CLARA, Calif. — Making the most of Apple's new 32-bit color standard, Letraset USA last week demonstrated a color version of its ImageStudio image-editing software.

The new release of the previously gray-scale-only program promises to bring true-color image processing to Mac graphics users when it becomes available next year.

The Paramus, N.J., company displayed an alpha version of ColorStudio running on a Mac IIx following Apple's introduction of the new machine last week. In addition to eight bits each devoted to red, green and blue values, the program offers an eight-bit alpha channel that stores hue, saturation, luminance and black or white values for additional color editing.

ColorStudio contains the same editing tools as the original $495 gray-scale package, with all the tools working in color at all magnification levels. The program supports CMYK, RGB and Pantone color values and, according to Letraset, requires 4 Mbytes of RAM.

The as-yet-unpriced software is slated to ship in the first quarter of 1989, according to Russ McCann, marketing manager for Letraset's Graphic Design Software group.

When released, it will face competition from several other color image-editing packages vying for acceptance in the Mac graphic arts

See COLORSTUDIO, Page 9

What price Macs?

Dealers react to Apple's recent price hikes, see Page 61.

Rundgren rolls own OS

BY CLAIR WHITMER

SAUSALITO, Calif. — Todd Rundgren is negotiating with publishers again, but this time it's not for another record. The rock star and longtime technology aficionado is discussing terms with three undisclosed software publishers for the purchase of programs he has written, including a paint application and the proprietary operating system it requires.

Negotiations have reached the proposal stage with two of the three companies, which he describes as major publishers. Symantec of Cupertino, Calif., is reportedly one of the interested companies. Rundgren said he expects an announcement before year's end.

The publishers are particularly interested in Rundgren's unnamed paint program, which simulates effects on-screen that are more like real paint than current graphic tools.

Rundgren declined to elaborate on specific features because no deal has yet been signed, but he said the program has little in common with the standard MacPaint model that has been prevalent up to now.

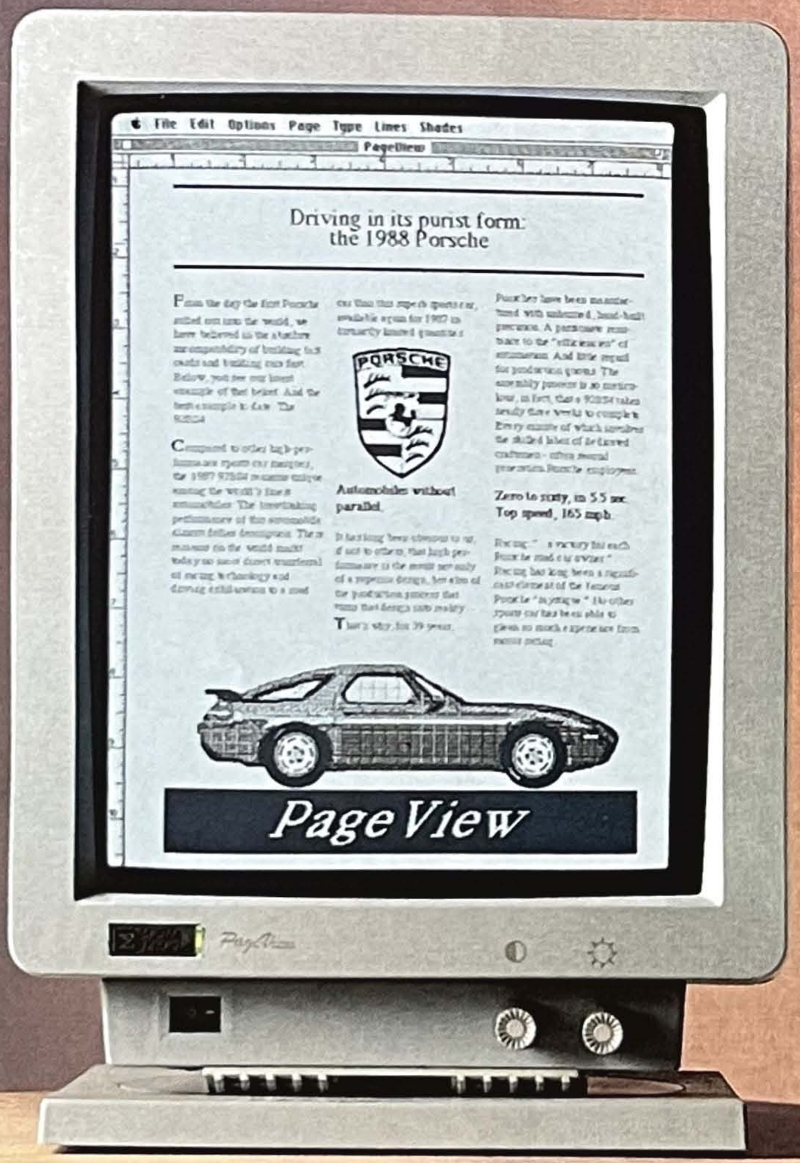
Rundgren said his real goal is to see his alternative operating system, which carries the trademarked

See RUNDGREN, Page 9

CHUCK NACKE/PICTURE GROUP

Todd Rundgren, developer of the HyperCode OS, attended the Apple Developers Conference this year.

Unprecedented performance. Unprecedented price.

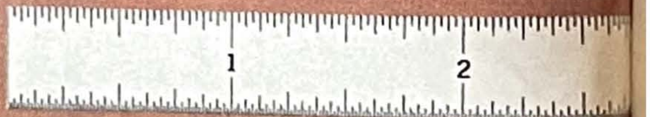

File Edit Options Page Type Lines Shades
PageView
Driving in its purist form: the 1988 Porsche
PORSCHE
Automobiles without parallel.
Zero to sixty, in 5.5 sec. Top speed, 165 mph.
PageView
PageView

If you want a full page monitor for your Mac SE, but don't want to pay full price, we have a simple suggestion.

Look into a PageView from Sigma Designs.

Priced less than $1000, this new full page screen delivers the kind of features you can't get for twice the money.

Like our exclusive Multimode operation. A remarkably versatile feature that lets you create artwork in actual size (standard typesetting 72 dots per inch). Or view the entire 8.5″ x 11″ layout.



PageView is the only full page monitor where an inch is actually an inch.

So you always know exactly what your page looks like. Without wasting time scrolling around or running to the printer.

Our 15″ high contrast flat-screen also virtually eliminates distortion or glare. And our 96 Hz refresh rate—exceeding the most stringent international ergonomics standards—produces rock solid images that never flicker.

So get the whole story on what separates PageView from everybody else. Call Sigma Designs at (415) 770-0100 and ask for our PageView representative.

We're full page. But half the price.

SIGMA DESIGNS

© 1988 Sigma Designs, Inc. 46501 Landing Parkway, Fremont, CA 94538

'Virus trial' defendant convicted

Author of Texas worm may face jail

BY EMILY BROWER

FT. WORTH, Texas — The case may not involve a true virus or be the first criminal prosecution of a computer saboteur, but the conclusion of last week's celebrated 'virus trial' in Ft. Worth, Texas, does not augur well for the authors of destructive software.

A jury convicted 40-year-old Donald Gene Burleson on Sept. 19 on criminal charges for creating a destructive program that deleted 168,000 sales commission records from a former employer's mainframe. He will be sentenced next month. Under a 1985 Texas law that prohibits computer sabotage, penalties for "harmful access to a computer" could include two to 10 years in prison and $5,000 in fines.

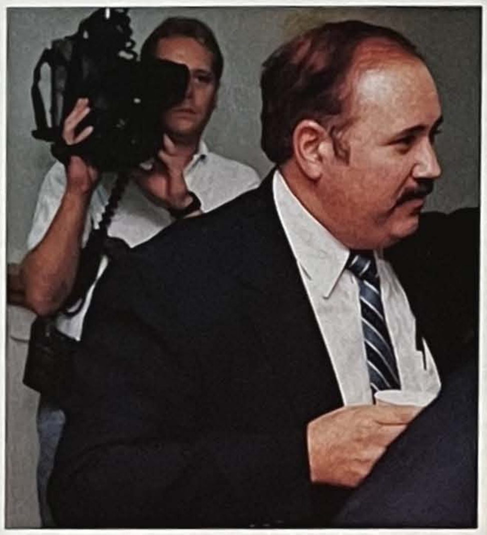
The target of the program was USPA and IRA, a Ft. Worth brokerage and insurance company. Burleson, fired from the company on Sept. 18, 1985, apparently planted a logic bomb in early September 1985 that destroyed the targeted sales records on Sept. 21 of that year.

Burleson's destructive program was not a virus in a strict technical sense. "It was a sophisticated worm. A worm does not replicate itself on other machines," said Vin McClellan, a consultant and computer security specialist. By definition, a virus is contagious.

Technically, the Ft. Worth program was a time bomb armed with a logic bomb aimed at a utility program on USPA and IRA's mainframe, experts said. Running the utility program triggered the worm, which then destroyed commission records, cloned a renamed version of itself and then deleted itself, McClellan said.

The trial's outcome provided a boost to industry groups interested in punishing virus perpetrators. "We're encouraged that public officials are taking this seriously. The verdict is a good first step and we hope the spirit of this continues," said Mike Odawa of the Software Development Council of Palo Alto, Calif.

"We've been watching this case to see which way the wind would blow," said Dave Lavery, a NASA senior computer system scientist, who discovered the Scores virus. Lavery is working as an adviser on a continuing investigation of that case. □



Donald Gene Burleson was convicted on criminal charges for creating a destructive program that deleted 168,000 sales commission records from a former employer's mainframe.

On the scene at IIx intro

BY JONATHAN LITTMAN

LITTMAN'S NOTEBOOK

SAN FRANCISCO — Empty seats in the War Memorial auditorium here were plentiful at last week's modest Macintosh IIx unveiling. John Sculley, Jean-Louis Gassée and other Apple luminaries were nowhere to be found. Attendees seemed distracted during the lackluster event presided over by Randy Battat, the 29-year-old vice president of product marketing.

"I hope they just flip open the top and pull out a laptop," said Kieth Sorenson, president of RasterOps.

But there wasn't a magician — or a laptop — in the house. The top stayed on the machine that looks just like a Mac II. That didn't stop developers from trying to figure out what, if anything, makes Brand X new and improved.

"The mean benefits [of Brand X] are invisible now," said Tom Rielly, director of marketing for Farallon Computing of Berkeley, Calif. "But they are laying the hardware foundation for very rich software that will unfold."

When users can tap that rich vein of software depends on when Apple can deliver a true multitasking operating system. According to some skeptical developers, the OS might require the gestation period of an elephant.

"I've always had a dream of being able to have a floppy and not care what machine it came from," Battat said. "We try constantly to improve the experience of the end user." Later, over the bubble of champagne, the words greeting users of Brand X's SuperDrive seemed less open minded. The machine responds with, "This is not a Mac disk. Do you want to initialize it?" if you insert your PC disk at the wrong time.

"They're low-keying it," said one analyst of the announcement. And why not? Steve Jobs will rent an entire symphony hall in a couple of weeks and pack in more than triple today's few hundred attendees. First strike or damage control?

Battat towed the Cupertino line the whole afternoon. Like this campaign year's other young vice president, he needs practice dodging the bullets. Audience questions on the price hikes simply were not handled well by the young exec. Dancing lessons may be in order. □

IN THIS ISSUE

NEWS

4 Ashton-Tate recruits Wigginton
Apple employee No. 6 will be Ashton-Tate's 'practical visionary.'

4 Monitor watches industrial controller
Mac II-based system 'tracks and trends' vital statistics.

6 Real Soon
OmniPage from Caere brings a new level of OCR technology to the desktop.

6 The sky's not the limit
Desktop planetarium program brings astronomy down to earth.

10 Building a better Mac
When the going gets tough, Apple turns to the Cray.

10 MacInTouch
A reaction to Apple's price hikes.

14 StackWEEK
Making buttons more attractive.

14 Dow Jones pushes new search engine
But Apple is slow to back high-powered system.

18 Mac wizards recognized
Michael Kahl and Scott Knaster anointed by Boston Computer Society.

20 Keyboard works with Macs, PCs
Northgate announces switch-hitting keyboard.

OPINION

24 Editorial
Corporations need to recognize the value of Macintosh information managers, and Mac managers need to align more closely with corporate goals.

24 Letters

24 Mac Soapbox
Peter Black sees the education system becoming a mediocracy. Macintosh technology can help to halt that trend.

25 Washington Square
Alan Brody explains how Apple can exploit IBM's moment of weakness.

25 Round Robin/Society
As regional Bell operating companies look to enter videotex, John Edwards explores the effects on our culture.

66 Mac the Knife

IN PROFILE

28 Apple's man for government
C. Lloyd Mahaffey is Apple's point man in the lucrative and cryptic government market.

Macs aid NASA in deep-space research, see Page 30.

30 The government's desktop lab
A relatively unknown government lab is devoted to cutting-edge desktop publishing applications.

GA

36 Boldface
Ezra Shapiro recommends learning the ABCs of typography.

36 What price perfection?
Four-color separation is a costly, but attainable, desktop option.

37 Tips & Techniques
Creating special typographic effects.

WINDOW ON

Electronic mail comes of age, see Page 38.

42 Color comes to desktop publishing
Those prepared to spend can now have color separations on the Mac.

44 Solutions/The Organizational Mac
Don Crabb maintains that HyperCard is not the panacea it's made out to be.

REVIEWS

48 Full Impact

48 The week in reviews

50 Digital Darkroom

50 TeleNode

BUSINESS WATCH

61 Dealers assess Apple price hikes
Independent resellers say they may be hit hardest by price increases.

61 The state of the presentation market
Desktop presentations has yet to achieve its expected potential.

63 Adobe earnings soar
Adobe Systems comes up a winner in its latest earnings report.

64 The course of product development
There are many stages where development can break down.

64 Calendar

52 Ad Showcase
55 Ad Index
56 Classified
59 Career Opportunities

MacWEEK is produced using an in-house system of: *Apple Macintosh SEs and Macintosh IIs; LaserWriter, Varityper VT-600 and QMS ColorScript 100 printers; a Linotronic 300; an Abaton Scanner; RasterOps, E-Machines and SuperMac monitors; Quark XPress, PageMaker, Adobe Illustrator, Aldus FreeHand, SuperPaint, Microsoft Word, LaserPaint, PixelPaint and Cricket Draw software.*

Ashton-Tate snags an old Mac hand

Wigginton to be 'technical guru'

BY CLAIR WHITMER

CAMPBELL, Calif. — Ashton-Tate's Mac division has snagged one of the very first Mac software developers, giving him the reins to guide the company toward fuller integration into the Mac community.

Randy Wigginton, a member of the original Mac team, author of the original MacWrite and longtime programmer for Encore Systems, began work as chief scientist at Ashton-Tate two weeks ago.

His charter will be to generate the company's blueprint for the Mac market and to become its "technical guru and visionary," according to Terence Garnett, vice president and general manager of Ashton-Tate's Mac division, which is temporarily housed here pending a move to new quarters in Los Gatos, Calif.

Wigginton emphasized that he wants to be a "practical visionary," noting that "If you look at my history, one of my strong points has been user interface."

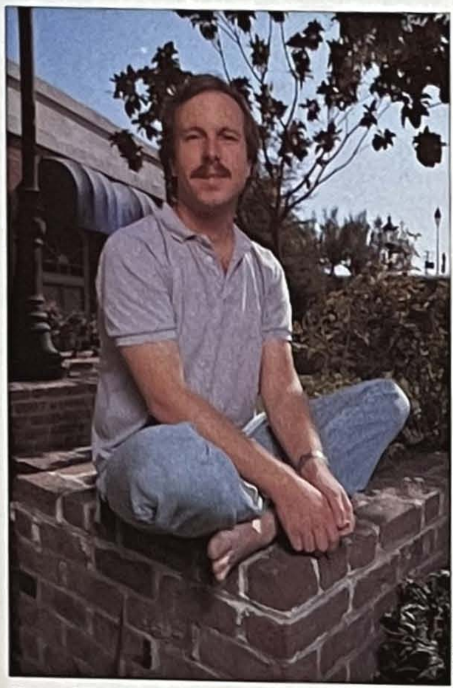
He said that the company plans to continue its strategy of introducing a product across all major product categories, but to place the emphasis on "developing talent in-house," as opposed to buying packages from outside developers.

As Apple employee No. 6, Wigginton also plans to make the most of his longstanding relationships in the Macintosh community. "Other major software companies like Microsoft and Lotus are being run by IBM people," said Wigginton, adding that Ashton-Tate's Mac division wants to develop a reputation as a home-grown Mac company.

Wigginton's relationship with Ashton-Tate began three years ago when Encore was commissioned to write the Full Impact spreadsheet.

Ashton-Tate and Bravo Technologies Inc., publisher of the competing MacCalc spreadsheet, are currently embroiled in a lawsuit in which Bravo alleges that Encore employees, including Wigginton, leaked trade secrets during the development of Full Impact.

Garnett dismissed the idea that Wigginton's employment at Ashton-Tate will affect the trial whatsoever. "A person tells the truth irrespective of whom they're working for. The facts are the facts," said Garnett. □


JEFF REINKING

Randy Wigginton will generate Ashton-Tate's blueprint for the Mac market.

Monitor system handles industrial control

BY JONATHAN PERROW

AUSTIN, Texas — Winching the Mac into the rugged world of industrial control, Monico Computer recently installed the Monitor, its Mac II-based industrial data-acquisition and trend-monitoring system, in a place that the company hopes will "legitimize" the market for the Mac.

After a crash that did about $10 million in damage to machinery at its Empress Gas Plant in Alberta, Canada, PetroCanada Resources decided to install the Monitor on two 35,000-horsepower gas turbine engines. The Monitor uses a Macintosh II packaged in a rugged case with an industrial joystick. The Opto/22 real-time data-acquisition system is bundled with the hardware.

"They're very easy to operate," said Larry Peterson, president of Austin, Texas-based Monico Computer. "All operators like a joystick, and when they like it, they use it."

The two Monitors installed at the PetroCanada plant, the first Mac II systems Monico has sold, "track and trend" more than 100 variables per second, including the temperature, pressure, flow, vibration and status of each engine. Capable of processing up to 2.4 billion cubic feet of natural gas per day, the turbines are used to decompress natural gas from the TransCanada pipeline, extract liquid elements like butane and compress the gas back into the pipeline.

The Monitor, which can track up to 960 variables per second, records, stores and plots trend patterns for all the preset turbine parameters. An alarm is activated if any of those parameters are violated.

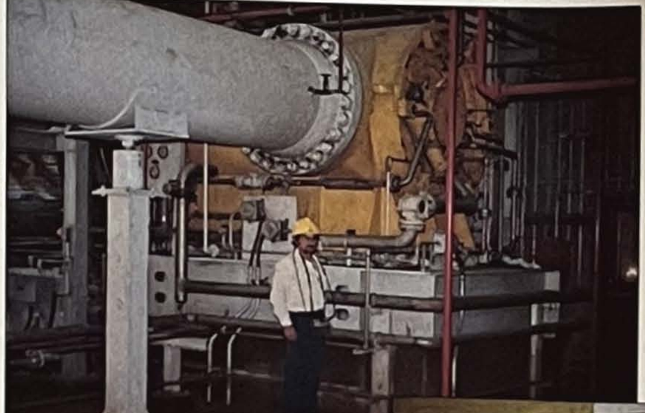
"There is definitely a place for the Monitor in this environment," said Bill Fleming, superintendent of the Empress project at the PetroCanada plant. He said the ease of use of the Monitor system will enable all the operators to take advantage of it with little or no training.

"[The Monitor] is good, and it's flexible. An operator who hasn't played the computer racket can pick it up quickly, and that's a major factor," said Bob Leyse, an analyst at Electric Power Research Institute of Palo Alto, Calif.

The power of the Mac II, coupled with a Motorola 68881 math coprocessor and the relatively high-resolution display compared with that of other industrial systems, puts the Monitor on the verge of cracking the "rotating machinery market," from oil and gas to pulp and paper, Peterson said.

Depending on the configuration, Peterson said, the price of the system ranges from $15,000 to $50,000.

Monico Computer can be reached at P.O. Box 23070, Austin, Texas 78735; (512) 288-0195. □



COURTESY MONICO COMPUTER

Turbines at a PetroCanada Resources plant (above) have their vital statistics tracked by the Monitor system, which uses a Mac II packaged in a rugged case with a joystick (right).

Sculley reaffirms support for Apple II

Apologizes for past neglect

BY EMILY BROWER

SAN FRANCISCO — Apple CEO John Sculley opened the second annual San Francisco AppleFest earlier this month with two public apologies and a confession, but assured his audience that the company's recent neglect of Apple II "lovers" was over.

"I have a bit of a public confession to make to all of you ... We took our eye off the Apple II and we did it intentionally," explained Sculley during his keynote address. "We had to change the perception that Apple was just a home computer company."

Before introducing the Apple IIc Plus and the new GS/OS, Sculley again apologized, this time for introducing a new CPU when he had repeatedly stated that there would be no new computers from Apple during the 1988 fiscal year. "I was wrong. I underestimated just what our team was able to do," he said.

Throughout his speech and afterward at a press conference, Sculley reiterated Apple's commitment to the Apple II family. He said Apple II users can expect new Apple II CPUs within the next 12 to 18 months. "Now we can come out and talk more openly about how versatile and broad-ranged the Apple II is, without any fear that it will influence our higher-end business," he said.

Statistics on Apple II sales indicate that the Mac market is in no danger of being cannibalized by the older machine. Although the Apple II line is still a billion-dollar business for Apple, the vast majority of Apple II sales are to the K-12 education market. Cumulative shipments of the Apple IIe, sold almost exclusively to the education market, are just over 2 million, according to Dataquest of San Jose, Calif. That is almost twice the 1.2 million cumulative shipments of the IIc and IIGS combined.

Although its basic design is more than a decade old, the Apple II retains 60 percent of the K-12 education market. "The Apple II market has its own momentum that Apple's attention to the Mac hasn't had an impact on," said David Grady, editor of the Grady Report of Redwood City, Calif., a newsletter on educational computing. For educational software developers, the Apple II remains the target development platform — the lowest common denominator — Grady added.

In addition, sales of the Apple II in homes have been largely influenced by the educational market. "Apple has sold computers to families because Apple IIs were being used in schools," Grady said.

Apple is banking on this home market to sell its new Apple IIc Plus. Company representatives have said the percentage of computers in the home will grow from 20 percent in 1988 to 25 to 30 percent in 1992.

But some developers are less sanguine about the prospective growth of the Apple II market. Karl Seppala, marketing and product development director for Orange Micro of Anaheim, Calif., said his company has switched its "future development very heavily toward the Macintosh."

Because the Apple IIGS comes with its own SCSI card and built-in memory expansion options, the niche markets for developers are closing, Seppala said. "The Apple II market is in decline. It has become very difficult for hardware peripheral developers to define markets for the Apple IIGS," he said.

And despite the fact that there is only one Mac for every two Apple IIs, Sculley said, "The major part of our corporate growth is and will continue to come from the Macintosh family."

In light of reports that Apple has plans for a low-end Macintosh targeted at the K-12 and consumer markets, even last week's reaffirmation of Apple's commitment to the machine on which it was founded does not clear all the clouds that hang over the Apple II market. □

Professional page-layout system ported to Mac

BY CONNIE GUGLIELMO

LONDONDERRY, N.H. — Bedford Computer Corp. is bringing its Professional Publishing System to the Mac II. A new version will run under A/UX, Apple's implementation of the UNIX operating system.

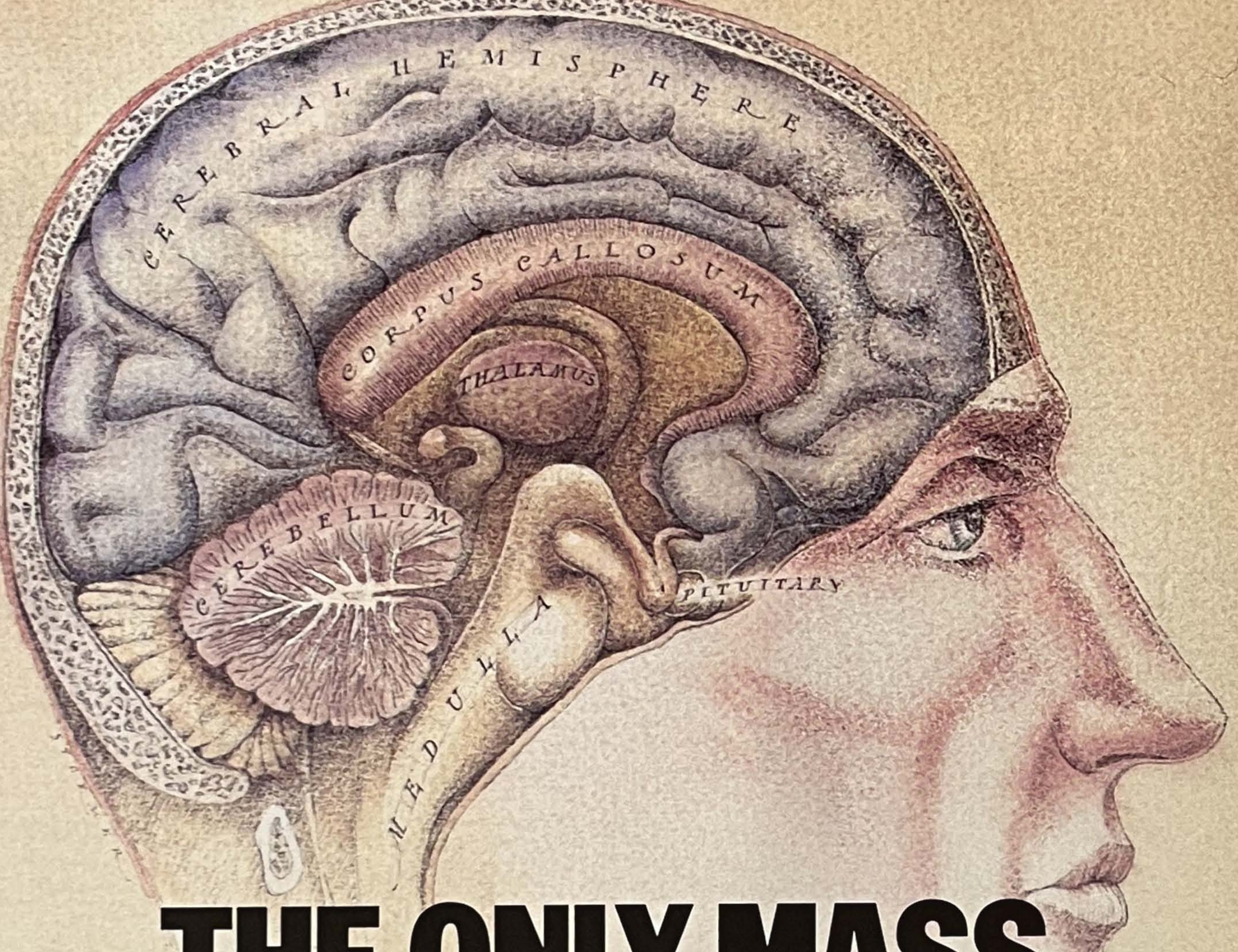
The Londonderry, N.H., company announced earlier this month that a version of its page-layout software system, originally developed in 1975 to run on Bedford's proprietary hardware, is available to Mac users. Pricing, however, has not yet been determined, said Paul White, vice president of sales and marketing.

The initial release of the software does not use the standard Mac interface and works with an external hardware device to drive PostScript printers as well as typesetters and film recorders from Linotype, ECRM, Hell Graphics, Crosfield Electronics, Compugraphic, Lightspeed and Varityper.

A version with the standard Apple user interface and built-in drivers for output devices should be ready by the first quarter of 1989, according to White.

The Bedford Composition System is a professional-level page-composition system that offers precision typographic and page-layout controls. The system offers advanced letter spacing, kerning, justification controls and support for fonts up to 1,000-point type. In addition to complex forms, the system can handle multilevel math equations and chemical formulas required for textbooks.

Bedford Computer Corp. is located at 37 Industrial Drive, Londonderry, N.H. 03053; (603) 668-3400. □

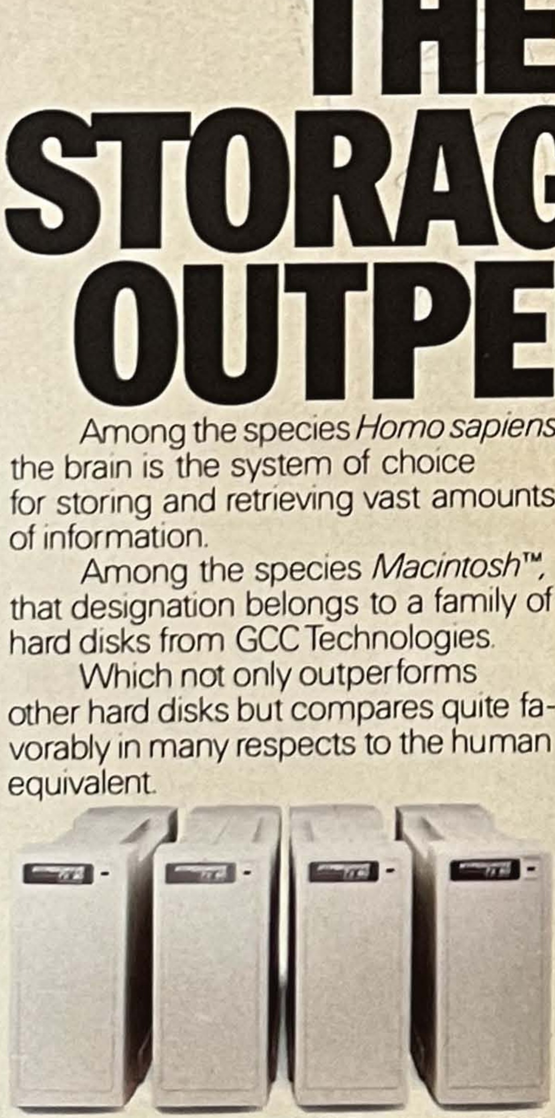


THE ONLY MASS STORAGE SYSTEM THAT OUTPERFORMS OURS.

Among the species *Homo sapiens,* the brain is the system of choice for storing and retrieving vast amounts of information.

Among the species *Macintosh™,* that designation belongs to a family of hard disks from GCC Technologies.

Which not only outperforms other hard disks but compares quite favorably in many respects to the human equivalent.



Like the brain, our hard disks provide ample space to collect your thoughts. You can choose from our internal FI series or our external FX series, both available in an impressive range of storage capacities.

Our hard disks also function with brain-like rapidity. So you spend considerably less time waiting and more time working with your Macintosh.

And our hard disks are far more resistant to memory lapses than the brain. Because we subject each hard disk to the industry's most rigorous battery of reliability tests before it's shipped.

But our hard disks also possess other qualities not found in even the finest minds, not to mention some very good hard disks.

Including built-in software that makes fast back-up copies. A security program that protects files from unauthorized entry. And a disk management program that lets you fine-tune your hard disk's performance to your needs.

In sum, our hard disks do almost everything but think. Fortunately, you were issued the necessary equipment for that at birth.

To make sure your Macintosh is equally well equipped, stop by an authorized GCC Technologies dealer for a hard disk demonstration. For the name of one near you or for more information, call (617) 890-0880.*

GCC TECHNOLOGIES

*In Canada, (800) 263-1405 © 1988 GCC Technologies, Inc. GCC Technologies is a trademark of GCC Technologies, Inc. The GCC Technologies logo is a registered trademark of GCC Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

OmniPage may bring affordable OCR to Mac

Caere takes new tack to OCR

BY BRUCE FRASER

Optical character recognition is an area that has so far seen more promises than products. While early attempts at implementing OCR on the Mac worked reasonably well with typewritten material, glacial performance and the inability to read proportionally spaced type kept them from gaining widespread acceptance. To scan typeset material, many Mac users rely on service bureaus equipped with high-end OCRs like the Kurzweil, often struggling through the process of "teaching" the machine to recognize a particular font. OmniPage from Caere Corp. of Los Gatos, Calif., is billed as the first "page recognition" application, bringing sophisticated OCR capabilities to the desktop.

The company claims OmniPage, which uses a proprietary artificial intelligence routine called AnyFont, recognizes almost any font in sizes from 8- to 72-point type and reads material even in multiple-column formats. It is not necessary to teach the software to recognize a particular font, and indeed no provision is made for doing so. The software works according to the plug-and-play principle dear to Mac users. To accomplish this, OmniPage has some heavy hardware requirements. The beta version we obtained needs either a Mac II or a 68020-accelerated SE, although a vanilla SE version will be available on request. In either case, OmniPage requires at least 4 Mbytes of RAM and a 20-Mbyte hard disk.

Of course it also requires a scanner. OmniPage can directly control either the Hewlett-Packard ScanJet or the Apple Scanner and drivers for Microtek scanners will be available soon. The program also "reads" line art from any uncompressed Tag Image File Format (TIFF) file, so other scanners can be used, albeit with some loss of control. The text-scanning process works in three stages: First, the page is scanned as a high-quality bit-mapped image, then it is "recognized" and displayed in OmniPage's integrated text editor (Transitional Editor) for any necessary cleanup. HP ScanJet or Apple Scanner users can perform all three stages of the process from within OmniPage. Users of other scanners must first scan the page as line art with their scanner's software, save it in uncompressed TIFF format, and then use OmniPage to convert it to text.

Provisions are made for handling multiple pages by first scanning all the pages, then converting the text into a single output file. The HP ScanJet, when equipped with the optional Automatic Document Feeder, can automatically process multiple pages with OmniPage. Two options exist for handling multiple columns. Auto Galley handles straightforward snaking columns. It reads text blocks sequentially and creates a single-column text file. For newspaper-style columns, Manual Galley allows users to determine the sequence of text blocks. Used in conjunction with the Partial Page scan feature, Manual Galley makes it relatively easy to scan a single article from a newspaper or magazine page, even with intervening sidebars.

OmniPage also boasts a Financial Form option for spreadsheet-type material. The program maintains both the column layout and the decimal tabs of the original. In addition to straight ASCII and MacWrite formats, the converted text can be saved as an Excel document. MacWrite format maintains bold and underlined (but not italic) text attributes as well as margins and page breaks.

OCR providers typically have claimed accuracy rates of about 95 percent, which sounds good until you realize it means that every 20th character is incorrect. Caere avoids giving percentages, and real benchmarks are beyond the scope of this preview, but in experimenting with a wide range of material we found OmniPage both accurate and speedy. However, extremely stylized fonts, tightly kerned type and glossy paper can cause problems. This should not be interpreted as a shortcoming of OmniPage — of all currently available OCRs, only the very expensive Kurzweil is capable of handling such type and then only with painstaking creation of font tables.

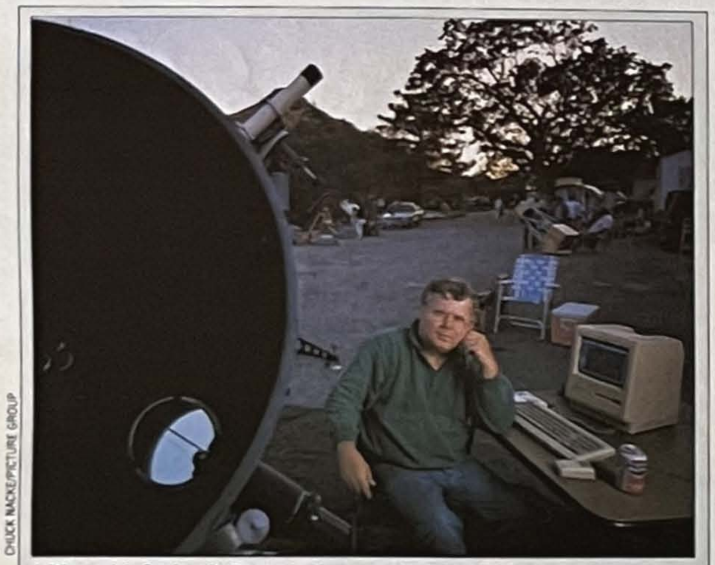
REAL SOON

In one informal test, we scanned an 850-word, three-column editorial from a newspaper. The total elapsed time between loading OmniPage and saving the document in Word 3.01 was, including cleanup, less than six minutes. The software failed to recognize three characters and mistook another four. It also inserted a return at the end of each line. No other cleanup was needed. While statistics are not reliable in such a small sample, this works out to a 0.13 percent error rate, or about two errors per standard typewritten page.

Apple is obviously impressed with this product: It has been using a beta version in demonstrations of the new Apple Scanner. The Apple Scanner/OmniPage combination almost screams "strategic product." For the suitably equipped Mac user, OmniPage opens up some exciting new possibilities for data entry. Its speed and accuracy make it feasible, for example, to build a digest of magazine or newspaper articles on disk (in HyperCard stacks, perhaps?) instead of keeping unwieldy heaps of newspaper cuttings; or to convert faxed material to an editable form instead of penciling corrections and retyping the revised document. It remains to be seen whether, as Caere claims, OmniPage is the cure for excessive key-stroking, but at $795, it certainly represents a price/performance breakthrough in OCR technology that will open new markets for scanner hardware.

Caere Corp. is located at 100 Cooper Court, Los Gatos, Calif. 95030; (408) 395-7000. □

Bruce Fraser is a San Francisco-based writer, Macintosh consultant and two-finger typist.



CHUCK NACKE/PICTURE GROUP

A Mac with Carina Software's Voyager program guides a telescope in a recent test on California's Fremont Peak.

The sky's not the limit with desktop planetarium

BY JONATHAN PERROW

SAN LEANDRO, Calif. — A telescopic control and "desktop planetarium" program is testing whether the sky really is the limit for the Mac.

High on darkened Fremont Peak near San Juan Bautista, Calif., an astronomer last week selected a speck of light on the Mac screen and double clicked. A telescope at his side moved to lock on the selected star.

Thomas Mathis, president of Carina Software of San Leandro, Calif., is beta testing Voyager, an astronomy program and telescopic control system for medium-size 12- to 14-inch telescopes.

Carina Software already has begun shipping its front end to the program, a separate product called Voyager, the Interactive Desktop Planetarium. This version of the software re-creates the capabilities of a planetarium on the Macintosh, but with more "freedom, accuracy and flexibility," the company said.

Fast enough to draw 1,000 stars on the Mac Plus in two seconds, Voyager contains a database of 14,000 objects that includes 9,000 stars, virtually everything you can see with a 10-inch telescope. The program offers three views of those objects: Local View, showing the sky from anywhere on Earth; Star Atlas format; or a hemispheric view. Constellations, grid lines, planets, and deep-sky objects like galaxies and nebulae may be displayed in any of these views.

"It's an excellent way to learn about the sky and astronomy, an outstanding tool for the amateur astronomer," Mathis said.

Voyager offers the freedom to navigate around the sky using scroll bars, zoom in on an area by drawing a box, and get information on any object by clicking on it. Advanced features of the program include planet tracking, extraterrestrial observing (viewing the sky from other planets) and printing.

Without the telescopic control feature, Voyager retails for $99.50 and runs on the Mac Plus, SE or II. Mathis said he will most likely offer the telescopic control software with telescopes that he sells for between $15,000 and $20,000.

Carina Software is located at 830 Williams St., San Leandro, Calif. 94577; (415) 352-7328. □

SuperPaint bundled with MS Word, File

REDMOND, Wash. — Users who purchase Microsoft Word 4.0 or Microsoft File 2.0 when the programs become available next month will find a little something extra tucked inside.

Under an agreement reached earlier this month between Microsoft Corp. and Silicon Beach Software, the new releases will be bundled with SuperPaint 1.1, a paint and draw package from Silicon Beach.

Silicon Beach will offer purchasers of Word 4.0 or File 2.0 a $50 upgrade from SuperPaint 1.1 to Version 2.0, which is scheduled to ship in October.

Word 4.0 will retail for $395 and File 2.0 will sell for $195.

Microsoft Corp. can be contacted at 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, Wash. 98073-9717; (206) 882-8080.

Silicon Beach Software is located at 9770 Carroll Center Road, Suite J, San Diego, Calif. 92126; (619) 695-6956. □

MacWEEK

PUBLISHER/Michael Tchong

EDITORIAL

EDITOR/Daniel Ruby

EXECUTIVE EDITOR/Daniel Farber
MANAGING EDITOR/Brenda Benner
SECTION EDITORS/Henry Norr (News), Rochelle Garner (Opinion), Bernard Ohanian (Features), Anita Malnig (GA, Window On), Rebecca L. Waring (Reviews)
EDITOR AT LARGE/Dale Coleman
TECHNICAL EDITOR/Ric Ford (Boston)
TECHNICAL ART DIRECTOR/Laslo Vespremi
SENIOR WRITERS/Connie Guglielmo, Rick LePage (Boston)
ASSOCIATE EDITOR/Richard Rawles (Window On)
INFORMATION DIRECTOR/Emily Brower
STAFF REPORTERS/Elinor Craig, Cliff Lehman, Renee Mathews, Will McClatchy (Boston), Jonathan Perrow, Jonathan Swartz, Clair Whitmer
ASSISTANT EDITORS/Stephen Howard (Reviews), Suzanne Weber
COPY EDITORS/John Battelle, Charles Lenatti, Carolyn Said
EDITORIAL ASSISTANT/Mitzi Waltz
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS/Eric Alderman, Alan Brody, Don Crabb, John Edwards, Vernon Keenan, Dennis Klatzkin, Jonathan Littman, Lawrence Magid, Steve Michel, Steve Rosenthal, Ezra Shapiro

ART & PRODUCTION

ART DIRECTOR/Eleanor Leishman

ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR/Laura Stoll
PHOTO EDITOR/Jonathan Hornstein
GRAPHICS TECHNICIAN/Henri Froissart
STAFF ARTIST/Tamara Gargus
AD COORDINATOR/Michelle Gargus
PRODUCTION COORDINATOR/Carolyn Be. West

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER MANUFACTURING/Barri Klingaman

MARKETING

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER/Ted Welch

ADVERTISING MANAGERS/Nancy Carter, Jeff Cohen, Michael Lamattina, Bill Peck, Peter Stangel
ACCOUNT EXECUTIVES/Carla Daiss, Lee Kerr, Kathy Kottenbach, JoAnn Sturtridge
ADVERTISING ADMINISTRATOR/Mary Stepp
SENIOR ADVERTISING COORDINATOR/Lulu Paw
SENIOR CIRCULATION MANAGER/Agnes Vanek
PROMOTION DIRECTOR/Cynthia Ahart
RESEARCH DIRECTOR/Griffin Dix
PROMOTION ART DIRECTOR/Gary Suen
PROMOTION & RESEARCH COORDINATOR/Caroline Kwok
BUSINESS MANAGER/Karen Brannan
ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANTS/Elizabeth Carney, Chris Vyhnalek

COASTAL ASSOCIATES PUBLISHING

PRESIDENT/Kenneth H. Koppel

VICE PRESIDENT/J. Scott Briggs
VICE PRESIDENT/William Lohse
VICE PRESIDENT CONTROLLER/John Vlachos
VICE PRESIDENT OPERATIONS/Baird Davis
TREASURER/William Phillips

EDITORIAL AND ADVERTISING OFFICES: *525 Brannan St., San Francisco, Calif. 94107; (415) 882-7370. Boston editorial office: One Kendall Square, Cambridge, Mass. 02139; (617) 577-1033*

MACWEEK *(ISSN 0892-8118) is published weekly, except for two weeks at year-end, by Coastal Associates Publishing, L.P., One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016. Single copy price including postage: $5. One-year subscription rate: U.S. $75, Canada/Mexico U.S. $150, International: U.S. $300 (airmail). All orders must be prepaid. Direct* **SUBSCRIPTION INQUIRIES** *to Customer Service Department, MacWEEK, P.O. Box 5821, Cherry Hill, N.J. 08034; (609) 428-5000.* **CHANGES OF ADDRESS** *require that a new pplication be filled out completely and include both new and old address. Allow 4 to 6 weeks for processing.* **POSTMASTER**: *Send address changes to MacWEEK, P.O. Box 5806, Cherry Hill, N.J. 08034. Second-class postage paid at San Francisco and additional mailing offices.*

MacWEEK is an independent journal, not affiliated with Apple Computer Inc. Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Entire contents copyright © 1988 Coastal Associates Publishing, L.P. All rights reserved. Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Request for permission should be directed to Jean Lamensdorf, Licensing Manager, One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016 MacWEEK is a trademark of Coastal Associates Publishing, L.P.

BPA

AppleTalk networks are a snap with TurboNet

Imagine all of your computers exchanging information electronically. The marketing people can gather data from the sales staff. The accounting department can do their job quickly and easily. Because now, connecting your computers together is as easy as plugging in a telephone. TurboNet ST™ is the only self-terminating AppleTalk™ connector that lets you use ordinary telephone wire to network your Macintosh® computers. The self terminating TurboNet ST takes the guesswork out of knowing where to terminate your network. It even improves the quality of your network's signal. TurboNet ST's exclusive built-in traffic indicators make it easy to verify that your network is connected properly.

There's no lost investment in your existing equipment, either. TurboNet ST is 100% compatible with all third-party AppleTalk equipment, including Apple's LocalTalk™, TOPS' Flashtalk™, and Farallon Computing's Star Controller.™

They always say doing well in business requires good connections.

TurboNet ST is the only AppleTalk connector allowing you to use standard telephone wire that features both self-termination and built in traffic indicators.

TurboNets are manufactured in the United States and come with a lifetime warranty. Call toll free 800-232-9922 (in California 415-331-7815) to locate the dealer nearest you. Be sure to inquire about our TurboNet for AppleTalk rebate program as well as our educational discount program.

Nuvotech, Inc.™
2015 Bridgeway, Suite 204
Sausalito, California 94965

Nuvotech

AppleTalk, Macintosh and LocalTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. TurboNet ST and Nuvotech are trademarks of Nuvotech, Inc. Flashtalk is a trademark of Tops. Star Controller is a trademark of Farallon Computing, Inc.

IIX ANALYSIS

Continued from Page 1

although by then a wider variety of '030 Mac models should be available.

For now, the IIx is just the 1988 model Macintosh II with a fat, new price tag.

The 68030 central processor of the Mac IIx runs at the same clock speed, about 16 MHz, as the Mac II's 68020. This is twice the speed of the Mac Plus' processor, but it is non-competitive with new workstations from Sun, IBM, Apollo and other companies.

By sticking with a conservative clock speed, Apple engineers avoided the problem of redesigning the Mac II board to keep up with a faster processor. This way Apple doesn't have to worry about obtaining more expensive high-speed RAM chips or about paying Motorola for a faster version of the 68030. Unfortunately, that slow 16-MHz heartbeat isn't enough to get Apple into any workstation Olympics.

What the 68030 does offer over the Mac II's 68020 is a modest 10 percent to 15 percent boost, like going from a Mac Plus to a Mac SE. That improvement results from two things: the addition of the 68030's 256-Kbyte, on-chip data cache; and the elimination of one wait state, an extra clock cycle that was designed into the original Mac II to give the processor time to access the optional 68851 memory-management unit, even though that chip was actually required only for A/UX.

Apple's cost for processors appears to be about the same for the Mac IIx and the Mac II, according to Rod Frazer, the designer of a high-performance 68030 accelerator card for DayStar Digital Inc. of Flowery Branch, Ga. Any extra cost for the 68030 over the 68020 is offset by savings from cutting out the socket and circuitry the Mac II needed for the memory-management chip.

With the IIx, Apple also switched from the 68881 math coprocessor in the Mac II to a 68882 in the Mac IIx. The 68882 speeds some operations by overlapping the execution of instructions and the fetching of data.

“That's basically the advantage to having an '882: the concurrency,” Frazer said. Other industry sources indicated that the 68881 is getting “a little stale” and that Motorola is encouraging vendors to move to the newer version. “The '882 is the one that will be available at higher speeds,” Frazer said.

The Mac II has another serious bottleneck that limits its use as a workstation for UNIX and for high-end graphics applications: the NuBus.

“It's not designed for a high-performance environment. That's just the way it is,” said Frazer.

The NuBus, which runs at only 10 MHz in both versions of the Mac II, handles all the video data. Other workstations, including the Mac SE, have a dedicated path between the processor and the video controller. In the Mac II, the processor is so busy sending pictures over the NuBus that it has little time left over for the calculations required for high-end graphics and animation.

“The reason they went with the NuBus really is because it's self-configuring,” said Al Nugent, a consulting engineer at Stellar Computer Corp. of Newton, Mass., a high-end graphics workstation manufacturer.

Nugent, like other analysts, said he thinks that the new computers coming from NeXT Inc. of Palo Alto, Calif., might have more advanced hardware than the Mac IIx at lower prices. “If I were Apple, I'd be quaking in my boots about NeXT,” he said.

As with the Mac II, the IIx lacks any provision for direct-memory access (DMA) or NuBus block-mode transfers. DMA is an important feature in full-blown UNIX systems, which must constantly transfer blocks of memory to and from disk with the help of the memory-management unit.

So, in the search for Mac IIx innovations, we come down to the replaceable ROM SIMM card and the SuperDrive, or as Apple calls it officially, the “FDHD” (Floppy Drive, High-Density).

The ROM-on-a-SIMM is a nice idea. It offers a simple way to fix inevitable bugs in the ROMs without overloading the System file and memory with patches.

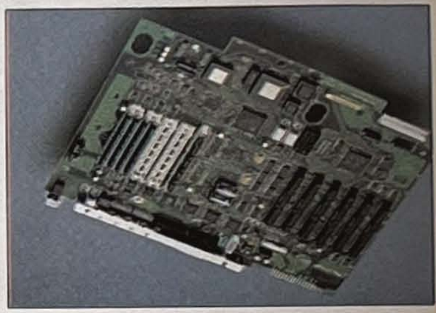
Maybe we'll get some new Mac IIx ROMs before long to enable users to see MS-DOS floppies on their Mac desktops.

While Apple touts the value of the SuperDrive for reading and writing MS-DOS files on 720-Kbyte and 1.44-Mbyte 3.5-inch disks formatted on recent IBM models and clones, the software for the SuperDrive leaves much to be desired.

The Mac's HFS file system doesn't understand MS-DOS disks, at least when it looks at them through the SuperDrive. They don't appear on the Macintosh's desktop and they don't appear in the dialog boxes when you try to open or save a file from an application like Word or Excel. In that respect the built-in Apple drive is no match for the external SCSI-based DaynaFile from Dayna Communications of Salt Lake City, which offers much greater flexibility and seamlessness.

Apple promises a fix eventually, in the form of new system software that will provide support for a variety of foreign file systems. (The recently released Startup documents [INITs] add support the High Sierra format on the Apple CD SC CD-ROM player suggest how the new approach will work.)

But for now you have to run the Apple File Exchange utility every time you want to move files between the Mac and an MS-DOS disk via the SuperDrive. Even Apple File Exchange isn't very useful until you buy a full suite of translator modules from the one main supplier, DataViz Inc. of Norwalk, Conn.



JOHN GREENLEIGH

The Mac IIx logic board is similar to the Mac II's, but adds new processors.

Technically, the FDHD is simply the Macintosh 800-Kbyte floppy drive brought up to 1988 standards of density. It's basically the same 2-Mbyte (non-formatted) unit that has been used in IBM computers for more than a year. It can, of course, also read and write 440- and 800-Kbyte Mac floppies.

Apple's drive uses a special eight-speed motor and a new custom disk controller (the Super Wozniak Integrated Machine, or SWIM, chip) that can handle both Apple's group character recording (GCR) technique and modified frequency modulation (MFM), the format used in PCs.

Apple's cost is not significantly higher for the new drive, according to Jim Porter of Disk/Trend Inc., a Mountain View, Calif., market research company that specializes in the disk drive industry.

“I'd speculate that the additional cost for the drive is nominal, if anything. The cost of the electronics is little more than $5 for the single-chip controller [used in the PC world],” Porter said. “Apple should have done it a long time ago.”

What's the bottom line? Profit. The Mac IIx costs Apple basically the same to build as the Mac II, but the list price is more than $1,000 higher. The IIx is a very conservative design that offers virtually no innovations beyond those of its predecessor. It's far slower than the 33-MHz 68030 designs that third-party companies like DayStar Digital are close to bringing to market, and underlying bottlenecks have not been addressed.

Thanks to the 68030's built-in memory-management unit, IIx owners won't need to add a 68851 chip to run A/UX and Apple's future operating systems; every other Mac owner will need a hardware upgrade or a new machine to take advantage of such software.

Here and now, though, the IIx's added technical value for current business users is very questionable. □

IIX INTRO

Continued from Page 1

added on to systems using earlier chips — will be necessary for future operating systems.

The company also took the opportunity to lift the curtain on the SE 2/40, which adds a second megabyte of RAM and a 40-Mbyte hard disk to the popular 68000-based machine. The new model carries a list price of $5,069, more than the base price of the Mac II.

Both the SE 2/40 and Mac IIx started shipping last week, Apple said, and should be available in quantity in early October.

Mac IIx logic boards and SuperDrive upgrade kits will be made available to current Mac II users in the fourth quarter. The upgrade logic board, which Apple said would be identical to the board built into the IIx, will be priced at $2,199 in exchange for the original Mac II motherboard. A Floppy Drive, High Density, or SuperDrive, upgrade kit will sell for $599, including new ROM chips as well as the SWIM drive controller.

Mac IIx product manager Mark Orr said that it is technically feasible to offer comparable upgrades for the SE, but that the company is still testing the possibility and hasn't decided when or if it will make such kits available.

The timing of the Mac IIx introduction contradicted CEO John Sculley's statement that no new CPUs would be introduced in fiscal 1988, but Battat dismissed the discrepancy.

“We're only 11 days away. The development plans were started over a year ago and the machine was ready, so why wait?,” he said, adding that the company had no reason to give up any extra revenue the new machine might bring in by the end of the fiscal year. □

We tear up the competition on both price and quality

Hardware House, Inc., introduces **MAX**, a new series of 40 and 80mb hard drives for the MAC SE and MAC II, utilizing state-of-the-art 3$^{1/2}$" mechanisms from QUANTUM.

MAX is the fastest drive available with an effective access time of 12 ms. Track-to-track averages 6 ms and the interleave is 1:1.

MAX is easily installed, portable, shock protected to 60g, and weighs less than 2 pounds.

MAX is complete with cables, driver and utility software, and full instructions.

MAX is dependable, with a 30-day money-back guarantee and a 2-year warranty. Mean time between failure is 50,000 hours.

Hardware House, Inc. offers **MAX** at factory-direct prices.

$647^{00} for 40mb $977^{00} for 80mb

MAX™
Hardware House, Inc.
3637 Locust St., Philadelphia, PA 19104

CALL TOLL FREE
800-356-2892
MC/VISA Accepted
You will not be charged until order is shipped.
Prices subject to change without notice.

For the Record

In the Sept. 13 review of SYSTAT 3.2, the telephone number of SYSTAT Inc. was incorrect. The correct number is (312) 864-5670.

PARALLEL

Continued from Page 1

Puente, Calif., who plans to adapt his company's Dimensions line, a series of 3-D graphics, solids-modeling and animation programs, to run on the parallel-processing machine.

A single-processor entry-level configuration of the RISC-based parallel processing computer, priced at about $20,000, will deliver speeds of 10 million instructions per second (Mips) and 2 million floating-point operations per second (Mflops) (about five times the performance of the Mac II). The top-of-the-line 16-processor $100,000 version will run at 160 Mips and 32 Mflops, sources said. Traditional supercomputers cost hundreds of thousands to millions of dollars. Cray supercomputers, for example, cost between $2.5 million and $17 million and run at 50 to 200 Mips.

Comparable power-house processors for UNIX networks typically require special programming, sources close to the project said, while high-powered add-in boards for the Mac II, like the TransLink board from San Diego-based Levco or the YARC board from MacCray, also of San Diego, have so far found limited support from developers and cannot easily be shared over a network.

In contrast, the Human Devices machine is designed to provide transparent access from within specially adapted versions of Mac applications. The company reportedly has furnished a kit to software developers that makes it relatively easy for them to prepare versions of their programs to use the new machine.

End users will not even be aware that the application is passing a task over the network to the parallel processor, unless the application developer chooses to insert a message to that effect, the sources said.

Mac users will be able to tap the powerful computer via either AppleTalk or standard Ethernet hardware, and the machine will work with all Mac models.

"The thrust is away from the technical types who want to program everything for themselves toward end users who want to be able to plug and go with software they already know," a source who has seen the machine said. "It offers the kind of transparency that Mac users are used to," he added.

Besides Dimensions, Crystal Ball, a forecasting, risk-management and simulation package from Market Engineering Corp. of Denver reportedly is among the programs being adapted for the machine. MacBrain, a neural-net program from Neuronics of Cambridge, Mass., is already up and running on the machine, sources said.

Ray-tracing tasks that previously required hours on a Mac II and days on a 68000-based machine can be completed in minutes and automatically sent back to the Mac, according to Pavlovic, who sells his software to video producers and architectural companies and such companies as Boeing and General Motors.

Human Devices already has sold prototypes of its machine to several corporations that previously off-loaded computation-intensive tasks to Crays, the sources said.

The machine is expected to have special appeal to financial analysts who run elaborate simulations. "This kind of processing has typically been done on mainframes, but that isn't really cost-effective, and the guys running the mainframes have no idea how to talk to the spreadsheet jockeys," a source said.

"This is a tool for the spreadsheet jockeys rather than the rocket scientists," he added.

Human Devices developed its own operating system, Parallel Operating System (POS) based on Linda, a parallel-processing environment developed at Yale University. The tools Human Devices is providing to Macintosh developers are based on Linda.

The New York company is also said to be working on a parallel operating system based on Carnegie Mellon's Mach distributed operating system, the operating software expected to run the workstation NeXT Inc. plans to introduce next month.

Human Devices Inc. is located at 322 W. 71st St., New York, N.Y.; (212) 580-0257. — *By Jonathan Littman*

COLORSTUDIO

Continued from Page 1

community. The current crop includes two 24-bit color packages: LaserPaint II from Laserware Inc. of San Rafael, Calif., and the soon-to-be released PhotoMac from Avalon Development Group of Cambridge, Mass. GraphistPaint II from Aba Software of Malvern, Pa., provides eight-bit color manipulation.

ColorStudio is one of several new graphics products for the Mac recently introduced by the Letraset. Earlier this month, Letraset teamed with Crosfield Electronics Ltd., a leading developer of commercial-quality color prepress systems. Under the terms of the joint-development agreement, Letraset is preparing a special version of its Ready,Set,Go! desktop publishing program to work with Crosfield's family of Studio page-composition systems (see MacWEEK, Sept. 13).

Letraset also is preparing a series of special-effects modules for ImageStudio. The modules will cost less than $100 and should be available in November, said Lisa Wellman, Letraset's manager of public relations.

Two modules are currently under development. One provides controls for rotating, smoothing and scaling images, and adding drop shadows, as well as an option for making all or part of an image transparent.

Another module lets ImageStudio users create and preview halftone screens and set dot shapes and screen angles. It also supports digital mezzotints, dithered patterns that simulate engravings created by scraping a roughened surface to produce light and shade.

In another announcement, Letraset said that users of its StandOut! desktop presentation package may now send 35mm slide designs via modem to Autographix slide service bureaus. The Waltham, Mass., company has five service centers in the United States.

Letraset USA is located at 40 Eisenhower Drive, Paramus, N.J. 07653; (201) 845-6100. □

RUNDGREN

Continued from Page 1

name HyperCode, disseminated to Mac users. Acknowledging that an individual developer can't sell an operating system, he referred to his paint program as a Trojan horse. The program requires HyperCode to run but will support standard Mac graphics formats for importing and exporting.

The musician and technologist, who has spent three years developing HyperCode, plans to engage a professional programmer to add refinements before the system ships.

The interface uses a basic metaphor of books and pages. A page is an essential element of data; pages are collected into groups called books.

Written in LightspeedC, HyperCode was developed and currently runs on the Mac but could be easily ported to any platform with sufficient screen resolution, according to Rundgren. Although it uses the Mac's QuickDraw and resource manager ROM routines, it doesn't look or operate like the Mac OS. Rundgren said it is intended as an improved computing paradigm.

"The standard way that computers work now is you start up your computer and you're in this program that runs other programs [the Finder]," Rundgren said. "When you run an application, it has its own kind of files that it looks at."

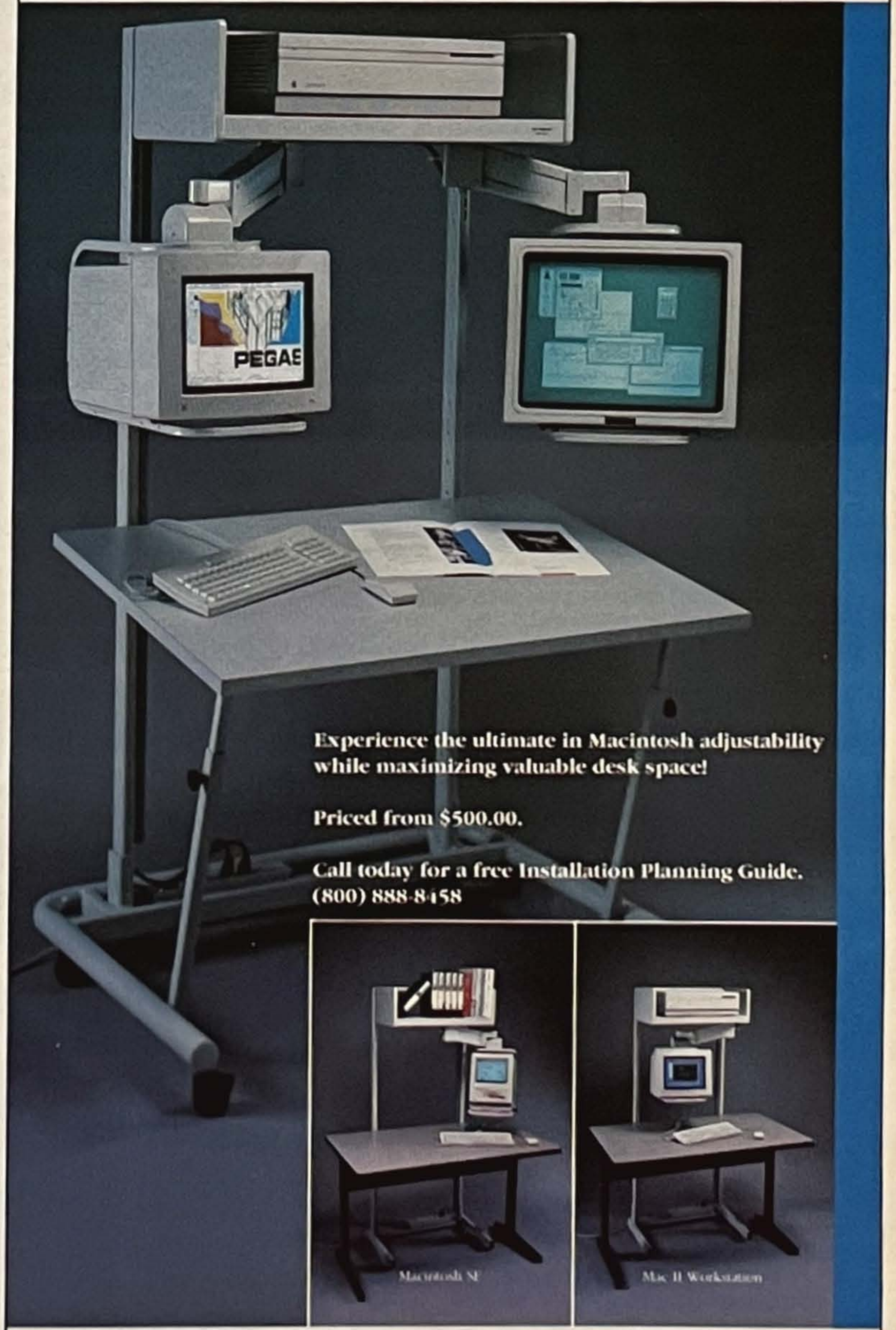
In HyperCode, he said, "you navigate to various pieces of data, and when you get to the data that you want, the tools that work on it become available."

The tools are designed as separate and independent code resources that can be mixed and matched. Only the environment shell and whatever tools are in immediate use are held in memory, in order to reduce overhead requirements.

More importantly, Rundgren said, HyperCode allows individual tools to replace obsolete ones without having to get an application. "Users don't have to go out and buy a $500 program to get some things they do want and some things they don't know if they want and maybe some things they definitely don't want," said Rundgren, who envisions that most tools will be small enough to distribute on CompuServe.

"There's no low-end, high-end dichotomy [between applications], and it makes the user's environment infinitely expansible," he said. □

The Mac II Workstation™



Experience the ultimate in Macintosh adjustability while maximizing valuable desk space!

Priced from $500.00.

Call today for a free Installation Planning Guide.
(800) 888-8458

ERGOTRON

3450 Yankee Dr. Eagan, MN 55121(612) 452-8135 • (800) 888-8458

How to build a better Mac

Apple's answer: Use a Cray

BY STEVE USDIN

WASHINGTON — Thanks to a Cray supercomputer, Apple researchers have redesigned the Macintosh II keyboard, improved the safety of hard disks, created a new microchip and, in the process, experienced 21st-century personal computing, according to Larry Tesler, Apple's vice president for advanced technology.

Earlier this month Tesler told a group of top computer scientists here attending a supercomputer symposium sponsored by the National Academy of Sciences and the National Academy of Engineering that these accomplishments would not have been possible without Apple's Cray X-MP/48 supercomputer.

Fifty researchers are using the Cray, which Apple installed two years ago, to work on 20 projects, Tesler said. Computing jobs that had to be run overnight now can be run on the supercomputer in 10 minutes, and circuit simulations that took two months on conventional computers can now be completed in one day. Programs that were run in batches are interactive on a supercomputer.

ED KASHI

Apple's Cray X-MP/48 supercomputer, supervised by Sam Holland, is used to design "the computer of tomorrow, today."

The Cray has helped solve a vexing production problem: small, dark spots on the surface of Mac keyboards that are the result of weld marks in the thin plastic. "The problem was to try to improve the appearance so that people wouldn't keep calling product support to ask why they couldn't clean their keyboards," Tesler said.

Engineers were able to solve the problem in less than two months with the Cray, whereas conventional trial-and-error methods might have taken a year or longer. Tesler showed a videotape that explains how an interactive model of the fabrication process was used to determine which were the best areas to weld.

Apple is also using the Cray to design disk drives so that the drive heads maintain a constant height over the drive surface. "You might ask why Apple studies these things when it doesn't manufacture disks," said Tesler. "I did."

The answer, he said, is that disk drive manufacturers "don't have supercomputers, so we can guide them to a better design. Since they work with us, they will come out with new designs for the Apple first, and we may be able to keep part of the design proprietary."

In addition to solving short-term research problems, Apple uses the supercomputer to advance the state of the art in personal computer design. Tesler said that Apple is using the Cray to design "the computer of tomorrow, today," and that it is helping Apple experience 21st-century personal computing. "The supercomputer is a way for us to experience the kinds of speeds that will be on desktops in 10 years," he said. "We will have to develop new interfaces, and we are working on these new interfaces with a Cray."

Developing speech synthesis is another long-term research project that Apple is pursuing with the Cray. Richard Lyon, who recently came to Apple from Schlumberger, is conducting research on the human ear's ability to sort out noise.

The Cray makes Apple bolder, Tesler concluded. "We try things we wouldn't have before," he said. "We would not have attempted one of the chips we designed because people didn't think it would work. We simulated it [on the Cray] and it did work; now we've manufactured it." □

Pioneer to head new think tank

BY EMILY BROWER

PALO ALTO, Calif. — Douglas Engelbart, the pioneering computer scientist credited with inventing multiple-window screens and the pointing device known as the mouse, has established a non-profit computing think tank in Palo Alto, Calif., called the Bootstrap Institute.

Started with a donation of $100,000 from an anonymous personal computer entrepreneur, the institute's focus will be to further develop Engelbart's theories on the interaction between technology and human organizations. Engelbart calls this theory, which has been his life's work, "augmentation," and the first item on his agenda is to write a book further explicating his ideas.

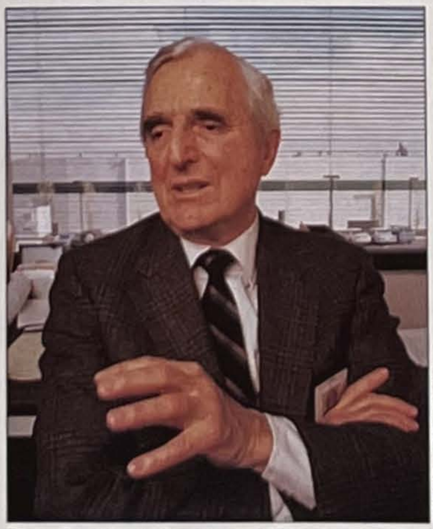
"In 1951 ... I decided to commit my career to trying to help mankind be able to cope better with complexity and urgency and the problems of the world. I had an image of sitting in front of a computer display and working with a computer interactively," Engelbart said at the Hacker's Conference held in October 1987.

At SRI International in Menlo Park, Calif., Engelbart founded the Augmentation Research Center. During his tenure at SRI, Engelbart developed the framework for his augmentation theory from which his personal computer system, called the Augment, grew.

In 1968 Engelbart gave a memorable demonstration of this system in San Francisco. The presentation demonstrated multi-user, collaborative work on a single document. Among Engelbart's other innovations are hypertext links, mixed text and graphics documents, and outline viewing.

Engelbart said there is still a "big unfinished agenda to pursue" in developing his augmentation theories.

Engelbart said he eventually would like the institute to evolve into a clearinghouse and common meeting ground for vendors, end-user organizations, consultants and universities to explore the frontiers of computer technology. The Bootstrap Institute, which is looking for additional corporate donors, will be formally announced at the Computer Supported Cooperative Work conference in Portland, Ore., this week. □


COURTESY MCDONNEL DOUGLAS

Doug Engelbart, inventor of the mouse and head of the Bootstrap Institute.

MacInTouch

BY RIC FORD AND RICK LePAGE

Issues and Trends

A hush falls over the group in the darkened conference room. The lean-faced man at the head of the long table nods to a man at one side of the room who opens the door slowly. In comes a man dressed in his native Haitian costume, trailing incense as he walks. His eyes lock with those of the man at the head of the table, who returns the gaze with an almost imperceptible answer of affirmation.

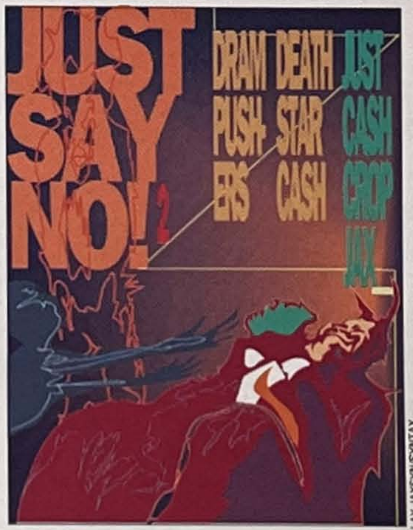
The Haitian reaches into his bag and pulls out an assemblage of small bones. He clears an area at the end of the table, oblivious to the tension that is felt by the well-dressed people sitting around the table. He rolls the bones in his hand, and with a grunt throws them into the air. They land on the table with a sound like a child's toy gun. No one breathes while the man surveys the angles that the bones make. After a short while, he erupts into a wide, toothless grin that sends a wave of sighs around the room.

The man at the head of the table smiles for the first time and turns to the woman at his right.

"Raise 'em," he says.

Well, it's got to be a good week for you if you are an Apple shareholder. The company once again put its best foot forward in the never-ending quest for higher profits. Damn the interface, full speed ahead and raise the prices while you're at it. It is voodoo economics at its best.

Displaying an arrogance that some said harkened back to John Lennon's infamous "We're bigger than Christ" statement, Apple gave us a taste of what it will be like in the 1990s — lean, mean and very hungry. If the damn things weren't so expensive, we wouldn't be surprised to see Mac bonfires spreading around the country.



LAX JAXSYN/SYNTAX

Some people we have talked to were more than a little upset. How could Apple — their Apple — do this to them? After all the struggle for respect and recognition in the corporate computing wars, Apple pulls the rug out from under its own supporters. How could it do this?

How, indeed, we asked, as the increases jogged memories of the Lisa, the 128K upgrade, the Macintosh Office, the System of the Month club and, of course, the Microsoft lawsuit.

No, we are not surprised that Apple raised its prices. After all, it's Apple's equipment. (However, if it doesn't watch out, it might just stay that way.) Apple, like IBM, has never been afraid to buck the status quo. Unlike IBM, Apple is more successful at it, but everybody's luck runs out some time.

What worries us, however, is that Apple's actions might spur a trend in the computer industry that could run out of control: Blame the Japanese and carry a big stick. But instead of conjuring up images of Teddy Roosevelt, the real model is Conan the Barbarian.

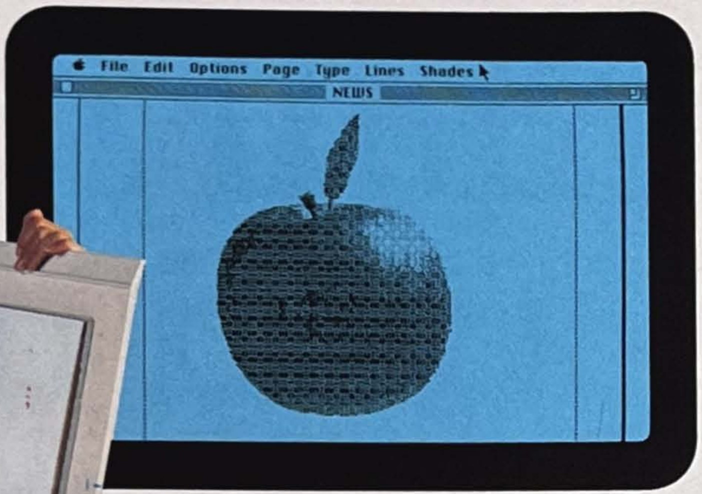
Making a mess of things. Quite a bit was made in the mid-1980s of the promise that microcomputing held for business productivity. Some of that promise has been fufilled, but the sorry reality is that the microcomputer industry is a mess right now. Memory shortages, standards problems, architecture revolts and other problems point to a malaise that won't be fixed by any one group of vendors or users. Creativity seems to be lost at the expense of making things faster and bigger. To some users, that is fine, but a lot of other people still aren't getting the job done.

Apple might be trying to fill the gaps in some of these areas, but it is going to take more than a 68030 machine that can read PC disks to make things right. And if Apple is willing to take more of our money, maybe it should get off its proprietary high horse and work a bit harder to move the industry a little further along. □

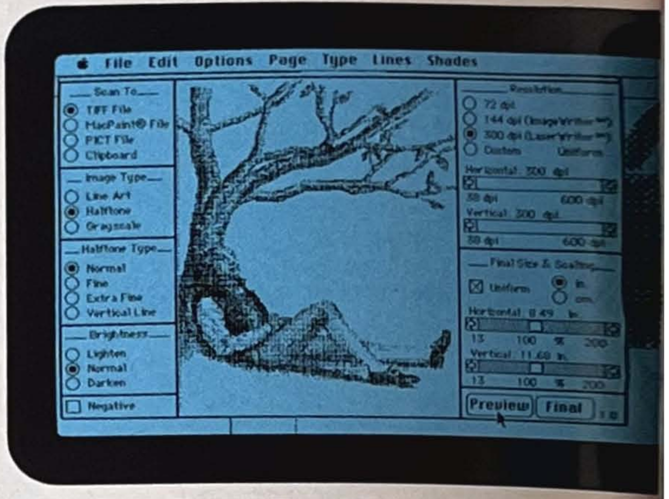
We welcome your comments and questions on MacInTouch at MacWEEK, One Kendall Square, Suite 326, Cambridge, Mass. 02139; (617) 577-1033. Electronic mail: MCI Mail: RICFORD, RLEPAGE, MACWEEK-BOSTON; CIS: 75056,1225 (Ric Ford), 75016,350 (Rick LePage); Delphi/PAN: MACWEEKBOS; AppleLink (address to the attention of "MacInTouch" in Subject): X0702; MacNET: RICFORD, RICKLEPAGE; Internet: RICFORD@CUP.PORTAL.COM; GEnie: MACWEEKBOS.

Finally, the kind of scanner you've always wanted for your Macintosh.

It just took HP to



Scan. In less than 30 seconds, your image is transferred from the HP ScanJet scanner to your Macintosh screen.



Scan To
● TIFF File
○ MacPaint® File
○ PICT File
○ Clipboard

Image Type
○ Line Art
● Halftone
○ Grayscale

Halftone Type
● Normal
○ Fine
○ Extra Fine
○ Vertical Line

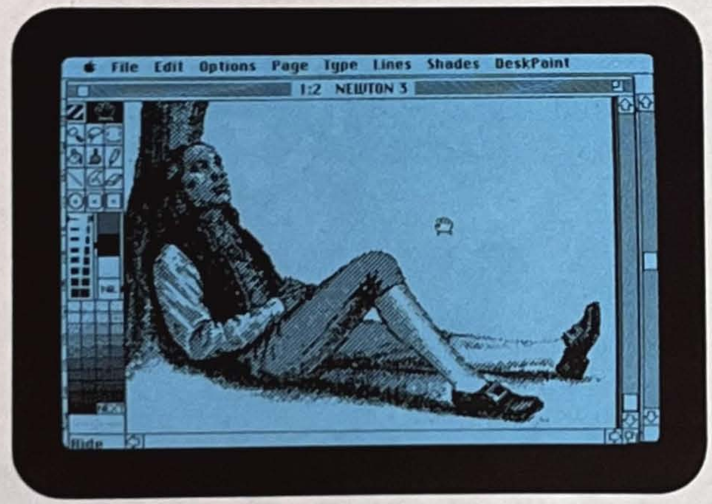
Brightness
○ Lighten
● Normal
○ Darken

☐ Negative

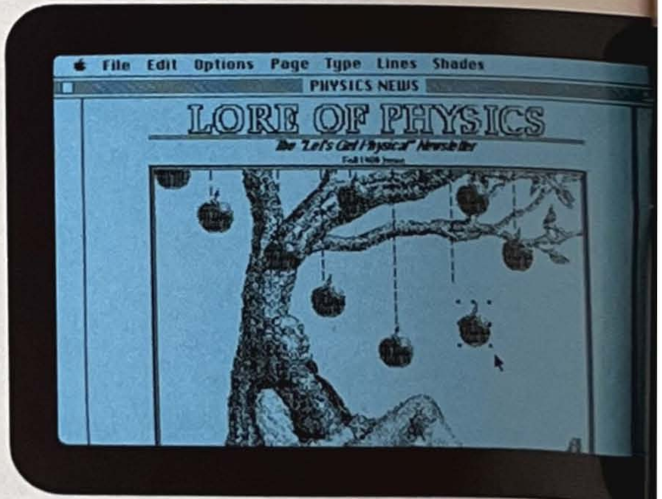
Resolution
○ 72 dpi
○ 144 dpi (ImageWriter™)
● 300 dpi (LaserWriter™)
○ Custom
Uniform
Horizontal: 300 dpi
Vertical: 300 dpi

Final Size & Scaling
☒ Uniform
Horizontal: 8.49 in
Vertical: 11.00 in

Preview Scan. To add another image without leaving your application software, pull down the scanning desk accessory and begin with Preview Scan from the menu.



Edit/Paint. Bring in DeskPaint to touch up your images. Menus and point-click commands make it easy.

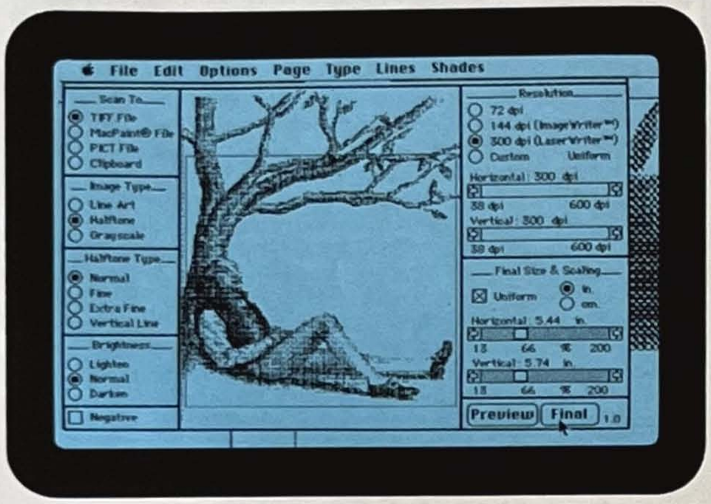

File Edit Options Page Type Lines Shades
PHYSICS NEWS
LORE OF PHYSICS
The "Let's Get Physical" Newsletter

Place. Bring in your masthead from memory, place the scanned images wherever you want, copy and place multiple images, key in text, wrap, enlarge or shrink to fit.

The HP ScanJet scanner puts you several steps ahead of other Macintosh-compatible scanners. Because our desk accessory approach lets you scan, edit and paint images all together on the screen. Without having to jump from one application to another. HP's Desk Gallery software makes it all possible. So you can add the impact of photographs, illustrations and logos to your

make it this easy.

we never stop asking "What if..."



Scan To:
● TIFF File
○ MacPaint® File
○ PICT File
○ Clipboard

Image Type:
○ Line Art
● Halftone
○ Grayscale

Halftone Type:
● Normal
○ Fine
○ Extra Fine
○ Vertical Line

Brightness:
○ Lighten
● Normal
○ Darken

☐ Negative

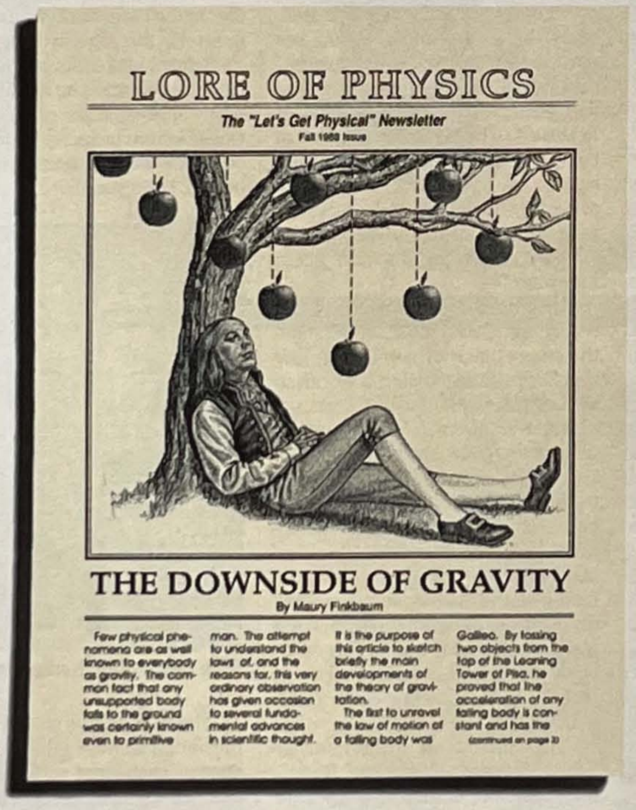
Resolution:
○ 72 dpi
○ 144 dpi (ImageWriter™)
● 300 dpi (LaserWriter™)
○ Custom Uniform

Horizontal: 300 dpi
38 dpi 600 dpi
Vertical: 300 dpi
38 dpi 600 dpi

Final Size & Scaling:
☒ Uniform ● in. ○ cm.

Horizontal: 5.44 in.
13 66 % 200
Vertical: 5.74 in.
13 66 % 200

Final Scan. Select a portion or all of your image to reduce or enlarge, and scan as line art, halftones, gray scale or negative images.



LORE OF PHYSICS

The "Let's Get Physical" Newsletter
Fall 1988 Issue

THE DOWNSIDE OF GRAVITY

By Maury Finkbaum

Few physical phenomena are as well known to everybody as gravity. The common fact that any unsupported body falls to the ground was certainly known even to primitive man. The attempt to understand the laws of, and the reasons for, this very ordinary observation has given occasion to several fundamental advances in scientific thought. It is the purpose of this article to sketch briefly the main developments of the theory of gravitation.

The first to unravel the law of motion of a falling body was Galileo. By tossing two objects from the top of the Leaning Tower of Pisa, he proved that the acceleration of any falling body is constant and has the

(continued on page 3)

Print. Another click and you're done. Thanks to the HP ScanJet scanner, the fewest clicks from scanned image to final copy.

presentations, proposals, sales letters, newsletters and bulletins. And you can do it easier and faster than ever before. For as little as $1990 for the complete package. Call 1-800-752-0900, Ext. 688B, for your nearest HP dealer. Then try the HP ScanJet scanner for yourself. This is one case where seeing is believing.

HEWLETT
PACKARD

© 1988 Hewlett-Packard Company
PE12803

Dow Jones' new search engine

Apple shows no interest

BY EMILY BROWER

PRINCETON, N.J. — William Dunn is having trouble mixing Apple with his oranges.

The executive vice president of Information Services at Dow Jones wants to sell Apple on Dow Jones' newest development in on-line information technology, but Apple isn't biting.

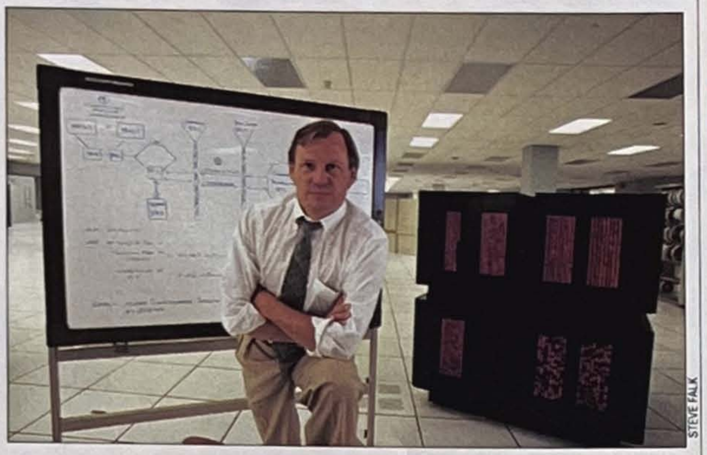
The Information Services group has a new engine that could change the way on-line information — what Dunn calls his oranges — is distributed to the end user. Dunn would like Apple to help him do it, but "the Apple people just say, 'We don't have an evangelist for that,' " Dunn said.

Dubbed the Connection Machine, the engine allows users to perform high-speed on-line searches using English for search queries. The hardware is a parallel-processing computer from Thinking Machines Corp. of Cambridge, Mass.

"Say I'm an orange grower, and New York is asking me for oranges. I go to the interstate roadway builders and tell them I need a way to get to New York, and they say 'Well, we're thinking about building a road there, but we're not sure how to do it.' Meanwhile, my oranges are dropping off my trees and rotting," Dunn said.

Well, not exactly. Dow Jones Information Services group has a 25 percent annual growth rate, which is both a boon and a burden. As part of a long-term strategy called information relocation — Dunn's way to keep ahead of the increasing demand for News/Retrieval's services — the group purchased two of the $2 million Connection Machines a year ago.

The Connection Machine, with a Mac II at the front end, is a processing powerhouse — 32,000 16-Kbyte to 64-Kbyte computer processors housed in a large black cube with impressive blinking red lights that looks more like part of a "Dr. Who" set than a powerful computing machine. "The paradigm of the Connection Machine is the notion that you have a processor for every data element of a problem you are working on," said Robert Millstein, manager of Thinking Machines' document retrieval project.



STEVE FALK

Dow Jones Vice President William Dunn is looking to sell Apple on a high-speed on-line search engine that uses English for search queries.

Combined with a query program written in LISP to run on a Mac II, the Connection Machine transforms on-line searching into the simple process of asking a question in English. "We chose the Mac for our internal use because we wanted something more facile, making it easier to play around with the interface. The Mac served as a good prototype for the way we thought the service should appear to the user," Millstein said.

By the end of 1988 News/Retrieval subscribers will have access to the Connection Machine through their regular Dow Jones accounts, although the cost and the eventual look of the system are still evolving. Subscribers will be able to use English queries to search a database containing the previous six months' issues of hundreds of publications, including Fortune, Forbes, The Wall Street Journal and The Washington Post.

Dunn gives an eye-opening demonstration of the system. Questions such as "What did Reagan and Gorbachev talk about the last time they met?" are processed in seconds. The Connection Machine uses a mathematical algorithm to search an encoded form of original Wall Street Journal text. Identifiers to documents that "answer" the question are tagged by the Connection Machine and retrieved from the actual database that resides in readable form on a mainframe computer. These documents are sent to the user, who sees a list of article titles concerning Reagan and Gorbachev and their last meeting. Those articles can also be read in full text on-line.

The system also has a feature called relevance feedback that allows users to refine their searches. The user chooses relevant articles from the list and the Connection Machine re-searches based on new criteria derived from the algorithmic values of the chosen articles.

"It's very impressive. It's definitely the kind of thing we will see more and more of in the future," said Esther Dyson, industry analyst and editor of industry newsletter Release 1.0. But Dyson was quick to point out that the system, although easy to use and "really great," is not artificially intelligent. It does pattern matching on strings of words with "clever programming and great hardware."

"People who think that on-line searching is easy don't understand the importance of something like this," said Steve Cisler, a librarian with Apple and editor of Connect, a newsletter about telecommunications in the library world.

English access to on-line information, as Millstein pointed out, is a potentially revolutionary development. The Connection Machine takes information retrieval out of the hands of the "information priests," or Boolean experts. "There are a few thousand librarians forced to work with [Boolean logic] and it's as if they were speaking Esperanto," Dunn said.

The elimination of the information middleman is part of Dunn's information relocation strategy. Dow Jones is also working on a new network that will supply corporate and university subscribers with steady streams of data through a continually live 9,600-bps connection to News/Retrieval. In Dunn's ideal world, "dial-up is dead."

In the meantime, Dunn is willing to demonstrate the Connection Machine to any interested party. And despite Apple's apparent lack of interest, he remains confident about the eventual match of his $5 million investment with Apple CEO John Sculley's visions of the Knowledge Navigator. As he said, "Someday, someone who doesn't even work at Apple yet will call us." □

Priam ups warranty to 3 years

SAN JOSE, Calif. — Priam Corp. this month boosted the warranty on its EM330 328-Mbyte hard drive for the Macintosh from one year to an industry-leading three years.

"As far as we know, we are the only vendor in the Mac market with such an extended warranty," said Pat Kline, a representative for the San Jose, Calif., drive maker.

The $3,995 EM-330, an external 5.25-inch SCSI drive with an average access time of 20 milliseconds, works with the Mac Plus, SE and II.

Richard D. Reiser, vice president of sales and marketing at Priam, attributed the extension of the warranty to the success of the company's "total quality-control program." Last October Priam announced that it had increased the mean-time-between-failure for the drive from 20,000 to 40,000 hours.

Priam's MacDisk line of external drives for the Mac includes 40-, 65-, 100- and 230-Mbyte models, for which the warranty is one year.

Priam is located at 20 W. Montague Expressway, San Jose, Calif. 95134; (408) 434-9300. □

StackWEEK

BY ERIC ALDERMAN AND STEVE MICHEL

Tips

HyperCard's buttons, fields and other "construction set" pieces normally shield you from worrying much about the interface of your stacks. However, there are times when you need to do some futzing to get it right.

A case in point is when you want to simulate a standard Macintosh application. For example, have you ever tried to make a "round rectangle" button in HyperCard that looks just like one you'd see in a normal Macintosh dialog box? First, there's no shadow behind the normal button, as there is behind HyperCard's *round rect* button.

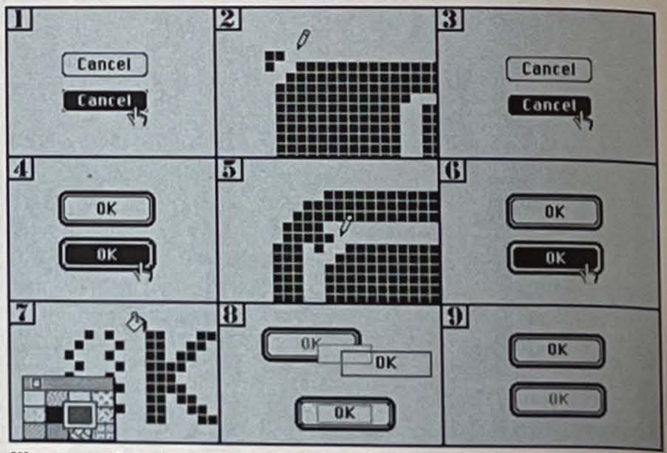
No problem, you're thinking. You'll just take a screen shot of a normal button from a dialog box, paste it onto a card and place a transparent button over it. Hunky-dory, right? Well, not bad, but the corners of the button do not hilite correctly. The corners of the *round rect* button are just that: round. Since the corners of the transparent buttons are not, you get a corner overhang. This ugliness is shown in Frame 1 of the figure below.

One way to make the button hilite normally is to use small quantities of white paint to cover up the blemishes. First, put both the graphic image of the button and the transparent button itself in the *background* layer. Then place white pixels over the blemishes on the *card* layer of each card. Frame 2 shows a fat-bits view of a button corner. (Note that you must manually set the hilite of the button to true before this step.) Use the Pencil tool to paint white pixels over the three black pixels at each corner. The result, shown in Frame 3, is that the button hilites as it should.

This might sound like a royal pain — and, basically, it is. In a database-style stack, you can ease the pain of making new cards by copying a blank template card. Use a *doMenu* handler to trap the New Card command.

As shown in Frames 4 through 6, you can achieve a similar hiliting effect with buttons that have a dark outline, which indicates a default choice. To implement the button as a default option, use a returnKey handler in the card, background or stack script. Have the handler send a mouseUp message to the appropriate button — "OK" in this case.

Ready to take this madness one step further? Another common interface consideration on the Mac is that buttons whose actions are not currently applicable are usually grayed out. It would be great to have an *enable* button property to do this automatically in HyperCard. That is, the command **set the enable of button "OK" to false** would gray out the button. However, there are still some ways to achieve this goal.



Nine easy steps to round rectangle button emulation.

The first step, as shown in Frame 7, is to gray out the paint image of the button name. To do this, choose the gray pattern, and in fat bits, click once on each letter with the Paint Bucket tool. Next, make sure the transparent button you created is named appropriately, and then set its *showName* property to true. (You'll notice at this point that the name of the button won't line up correctly with the grayed-out paint text, so you'll need to move up the paint text one pixel or so.)

At this point, you can disable (gray out) the button simply by hiding it, and then enable it by showing it. However, if you set the button's *autoHilite* property, you'll see that "OK" actually becomes gray and not white for a split second while the button is hilited.

The last step, then, is to create an additional button we'll call "Cover OK". This button will be a smaller, opaque button that should be positioned *underneath* the transparent "OK" button, as shown at the top of Frame 8. (Use the Send Farther command.) Line up the buttons as shown at the bottom of Frame 8. Now, you'll see a white "OK" when you hilite. You need to show both buttons when you want "OK" to be enabled, and hide them both when you want it disabled. Frame 9 shows the button enabled and disabled. — E.A.

If you have questions, comments or tips, contact us c/o MacWEEK or by E-mail at: MCI: STACKWEEK; AppleLink: D1507 (Steve) or D1577 (Eric).

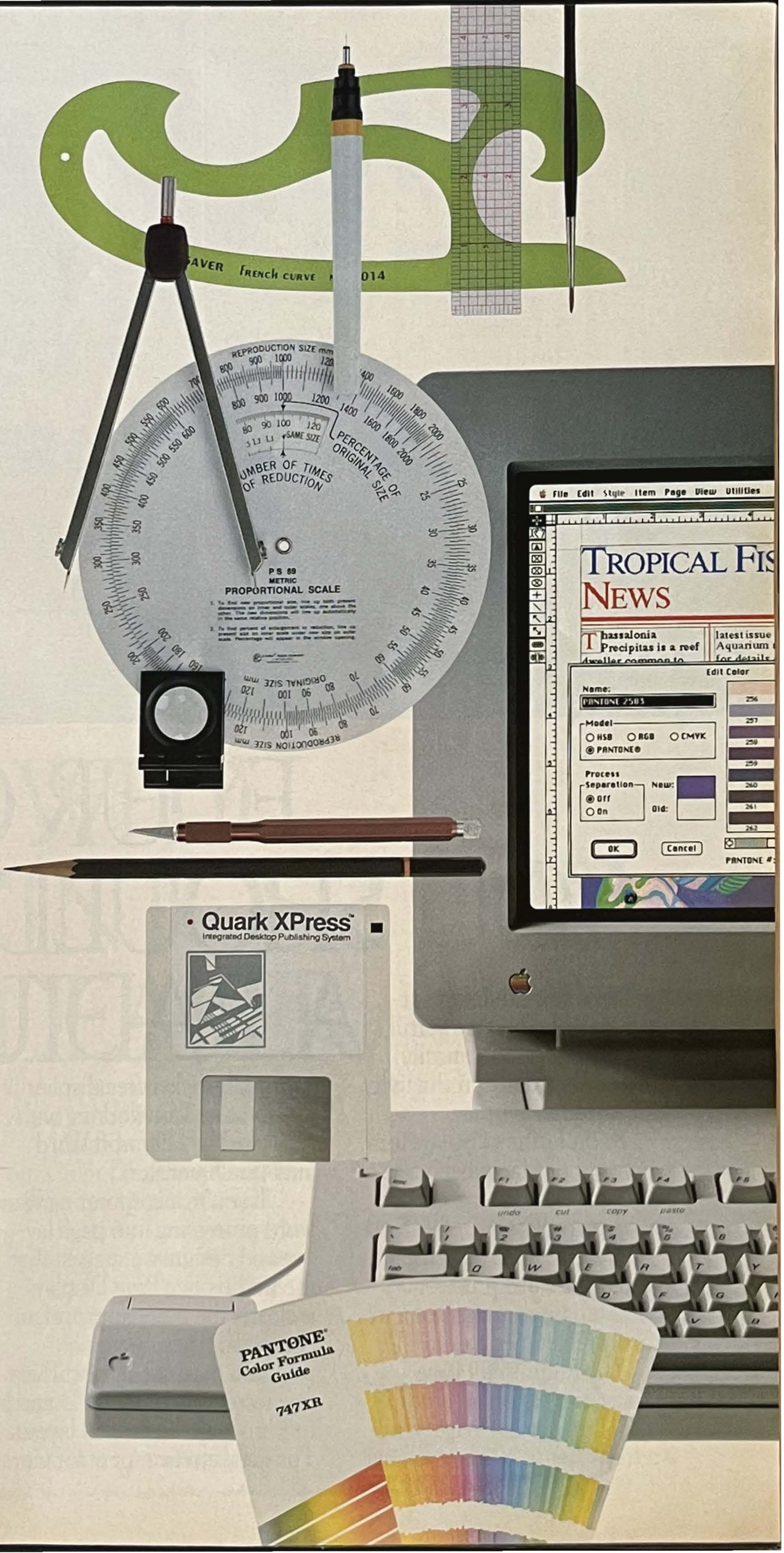
Tools of the Trade

QuarkXPress™ makes your Macintosh a powerful design and production system... with features and capabilities that address the real-world needs of today's graphic arts professional.

It's the right tool for anyone who cares about fine typography and layout accuracy. Such as support for global tracking in increments of 1/200 of an em space. Or leading that can be specified as precisely as 1/1000 of a point. In short, the kind of precision that designers have come to expect in excellent typesetting.

And when it's time to put your design on press, QuarkXPress makes your job easier. Because Version 2.0 now supports the PANTONE®* MATCHING SYSTEM and advanced color features. So moving your idea from tissue to mechanical art will take a little less time. And a lot less effort.

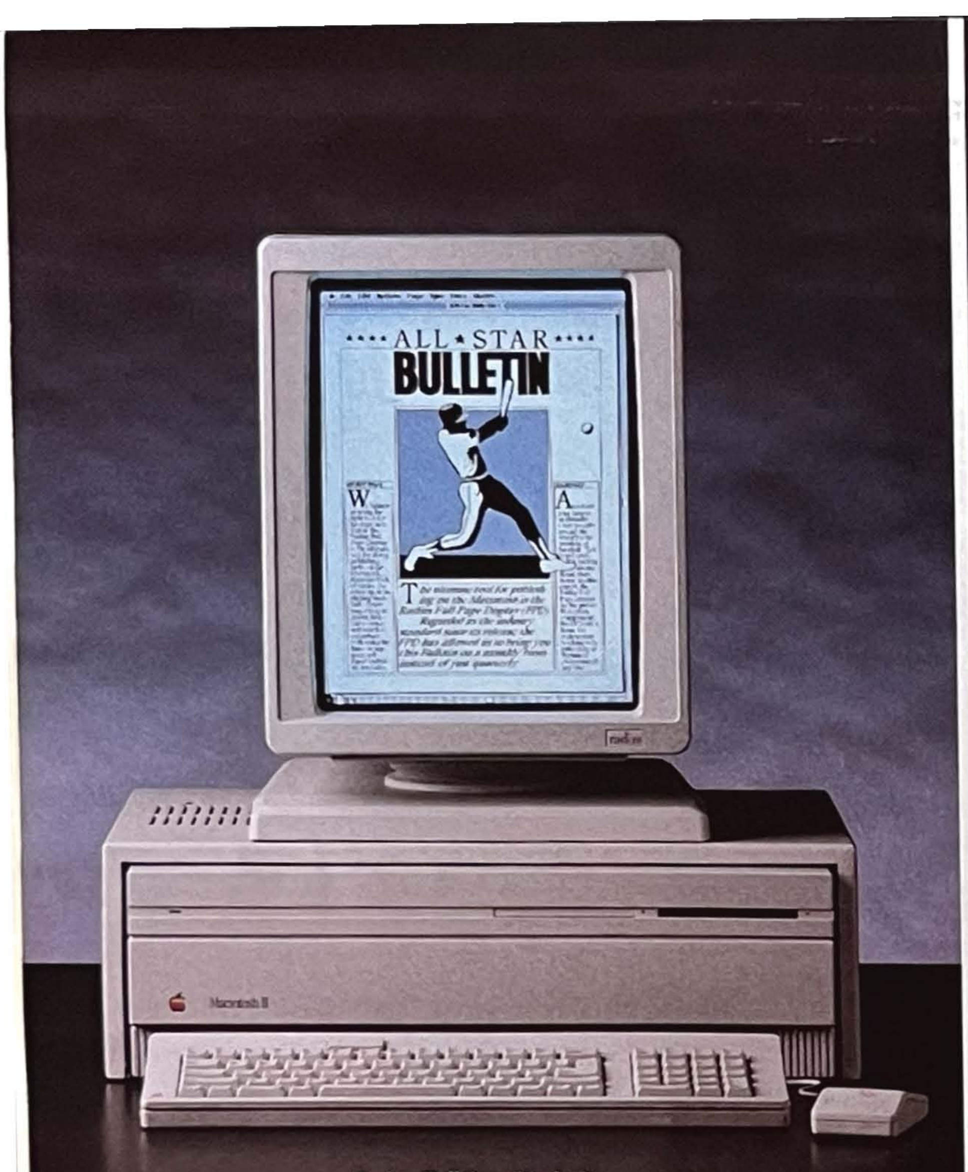
To learn more about QuarkXPress and see a demonstration, call 1-800-356-9363. Or see your authorized Quark dealer.



Quark™

Quark and QuarkXPress are trademarks of Quark, Inc.

*PANTONE is a registered trademark of Pantone, Inc. Pantone Inc.'s check-standard trademark for color reproduction and color reproduction materials.



Radius Full Page Display™

Radius Two Page Display™

FOUR CLEAR R
YOU SHOULD BUY YO
A RADIUS AUTH

Now you can buy your Macintosh II with a powerful tool which will dramatically increase your daily productivity.

A Radius Display.

Radius offers displays for every type of Macintosh user and every type of Macintosh software application.

If you're involved primarily in intensive word processing and database management, we heartily recommend our FPD.

The Radius Full Page Display™ shows you an entire 8½" x 11" paper-like page. With a refresh rate of 69 Hz, you have a virtually flicker-free display ideally suited for working with software like Microsoft Word and 4th Dimension.

If you're incorporating your word processing into page layout and design, we suggest that the Radius Two Page Display™ is clearly the more appropriate choice. For these reasons:

You have the same flicker-free resolution of the FPD and a full two-page horizontal layout. The ideal environment for viewing a magazine spread created in PageMaker or architectural plans drafted in MacDraft.

Or, if you're putting photographs into your Macintosh, our Radius Gray Scale Display™ lets you create and manipulate life-like images in 256 shades of gray across the same expansive TPD.

Scan your photographs, then do your own retouching using Image Studio or Digital Darkroom. When you're ready, just print out on a LaserWriter

© 1988 Radius Inc. Radius, the Radius Logo, Intelligent Hardware, Radius Full Page Display, Radius Two Page Display, Radius Gray Scale Display and Radius Color Display are trademarks of Radius Inc

Radius Gray Scale Display™

Radius Color Display™

EASONS WHY UR MACINTOSH II AT ORIZED DEALER.

or download to a Linotronic. You'll get startling results.

For professional publishers and engineering designers, the Radius Color Display™ offers you the latest in digital design and Trinitron color technology.

You can work with 256 brilliant colors at one time from a palette of 16.7 million.

Create layouts with color photos. Draw dynamic 3D color illustrations. Design a new circuit board. Or produce and direct your own presentations. All in vivid, living color.

And should you need it, our Color Display is more than willing to work in gray scale.

Best of all, no matter which Radius display you do choose, you get all the classic Radius firmware features.

All of our displays offer you Tear-off Menus that can be positioned anywhere on the screen. As well as adjustable menu and menu bar type size.

Our Full Page and Two Page Displays allow you to create bit-map screen dumps. And our Gray Scale and Color Displays allow you to save any portion of your screen in a PICT file.

So before you buy your Macintosh II anywhere else, call 1-408-434-1010 for a brochure and the name of your nearest Radius Authorized Dealer.

It's clearly the thing to do.

radius™

Intelligent Hardware™

Color image courtesy of Scitex Corporation, Ltd. and Quark, Inc. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

'Mac wizards' feted by Boston users group

Kahl, Knaster discuss programming issues

BY RIC FORD

BOSTON — Michael Kahl and Scott Knaster are certified Macintosh wizards — the first two hackers to be ordained by the technical subgroup of the Boston Computer Society's huge Macintosh users group.

During the Macworld Expo held in Boston last month, the BCS MacTechGroup held a two-night celebration of programming on the Macintosh, with Kahl and Knaster as the guests of honor.

Along with a free dinner, the wizards got special MacWizard T-shirts, framed certificates and a moment in the spotlight before an audience of 100 Macintosh techies.

Kahl is the creator of LightspeedC, a product of Symantec Corp.'s Think Technologies division and the favorite development environment among members of the MacTechGroup. While demonstrating some neat techniques for customizing dialog boxes, Kahl delved into the details of C and the Macintosh.

Even veteran programmers were amazed to learn how he uses one version of his compiler to create the next version.

"LightspeedC 3 is developed in LightspeedC 3.0B9," said Kahl, explaining that he has pulled each version of the development system up by its bootstraps since 1985.

"At any one time, I'm likely to have three LightspeedC's and two debuggers [under MultiFinder]. It sometimes gets confusing," he acknowledged.

The audience appreciated the complexity of using a program to develop and debug itself, something that is outside the scope of normal applications programming.

Kahl didn't reveal any big secrets but did address some important issues such as source-code compatibility and standardization.

"We are committed to conforming fully to the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) standard [for the C language], but we don't conform fully yet. ANSI compatibility will be in a later release," Kahl said.

He explained that source-level debugging was highest on programmers' wish lists, which delayed the ANSI effort. He also described how many important ANSI features, such as function prototypes, had already been included in LightspeedC.

In response to questioning from the audience, Kahl touched on the issue of support for object-oriented programming, or the C++ derivative of the language — something many Lightspeed users hope to see in a future version.

"We are going to put in objects and we're going to do it in such a way that it is syntax-compatible with C++," Kahl said. He pointed out that C++ itself is not completely finalized

Apple MPW team shows

Starring in the first half of the MacTechGroup's celebration was the Apple team responsible for the Macintosh Programmer's Workshop, the company's widely used professional development system. The Apple representatives demonstrated some new development tools and talked about the upcoming Version 3.0 of MPW.

New versions of ResEdit and MacsBug, Apple's resource editor and Mac debugger, respectively, will be bundled with MPW 3.0, the Apple officials said. Both are currently available from the Apple Programmer's & Developer's Association.

Also being released through APDA is a beta version of MacApp 2.0, Apple's object-oriented development system.

Programmers will have to wait a little longer for MPW 3.0 and for C++ support, however. C++ is behind schedule, and MPW 3.0 won't be beta tested until sometime this fall.

When released, the new version will include Projector, a source-code management system aimed at large-scale development; SADE (Symbolic Application Debugging Environment), a high-level debugger; and some new tools that run inside the MPW shell.

Projector is a group-development organizer similar to those common on minicomputer systems like Digital Equipment Corp.'s VAX. Apple's version is built into the MPW shell, and it has two uses: to maintain a complete history of code modifications and to coordinate changes to common files.

Programmers can leave comments and define "tasks" as they "check in" a source file to the development project. A corresponding "check out" action keeps anyone from overwriting someone else's code by

IBM PCs and Macintoshes in the same office? Nobody sharing the same files?

You need DaynaFile™, the easiest way to share files between Macintosh and IBM PCs.

DaynaFile lets a Macintosh read from and write to IBM PC disks. Just plug it in and it's ready to go.

Now Macintosh and IBM PC users can share the same disks containing data files from Lotus 1-2-3™, Excel™, dBASE™, WordPerfect™, PageMaker™, Microsoft™ Word—and more.

Call today and find out just how easy it can be.

Dayna™

Dayna and DaynaFile are trademarks of Dayna Communications. All other product names mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Dayna Communications, Inc., 50 South Main Street, Fifth Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah 84144, 801 531-0203

and that implementing C-language support for objects could be done in a variety of ways.

Knaster took center stage following the applause for Kahl. Widely known for his books, "Secrets of Macintosh Programming" and "How to Write Macintosh Software," and long the manager of technical support at Apple, Knaster returned to the company earlier this year as "author-engineer" after a short stint at ACIUS.

Knaster first cleared up the question of how he could accept a MacWizard award when his first book asserts "There should be no wizards."

"I really dislike the idea — not of people becoming expert at something but of not sharing it," he said in explanation of his earlier comment.

Knaster related how, as a new technical support person on Apple's Macintosh team, he had a problem with some code that had come from master-hacker Andy Hertzfeld. After hours of working alone on the problem, he tentatively approached Hertzfeld, who freely admitted making a mistake.

For Knaster it was a revelation: "Even Andy Hertzfeld can make a gross bug in a piece of software that ships."

The evening's talk ranged from what's involved in writing books ("It's easier to get rich on a HyperCard book aimed at a million users than one written for a few thousand programmers") to the philosophy of programming the Macintosh: "This is a business where one person with a great idea can really do something."

A videotape of the wizards' meeting is available. Contact BCS•Mac at 48 Grove St., Somerville, Mass. 02144; (617) 625-7080 for details. □

new development tools

accident. Projector doesn't guard against malicious mischief but helps prevent communication errors and omissions in group programming projects.

Like LightspeedC 3.0's debugger, SADE needs 2 Mbytes and MultiFinder to run. SADE requires a modified version of MultiFinder, which will be sent to developers with MPW 3.0. Eventually, the standard MultiFinder should incorporate SADE hooks.

SADE is powerful but not simple. It has a scripting language, user-definable menus, multiple windows and an interface known as the SADE "worksheet." To support multiple languages, the syntax of the SADE language resembles a cross between Pascal and C. In its first release, SADE may not be C++ aware, but it should handle debugging of desk accessories and cdevs (Control Panel devices) as well as standard applications.

Apple has been responding gradually to the fact that there are at least as many C programmers as Pascal enthusiasts in the Macintosh community. MPW 3.0 will have a completely new C compiler, with a C++ translator close on its heels.

The new C compiler is supposed to compile twice as fast as the former (Greenhill's) version and will include ANSI-standard features like function prototypes. Less assembly "glue" will be required to interface with the Mac Toolbox, and the generated object code will be slightly tighter than before, the Apple representatives said. Data segments larger than 32 Kbytes will also be possible.

MPW 3.0 will ship with more examples than in the past, and the shell will have additional tools for choosing AppleTalk devices, dumping data and resource forks of files, and finding files on disk. — *By Ric Ford*

GCC reduces hard drive prices

BY RENEE MATHEWS

WALTHAM, Mass. — In the face of mounting price competition in the Macintosh hard drive market, GCC Technologies has reduced the prices on its mid-size drives by as much as 28 percent.

The price cut affects both the internal and external models of GCC's 40-Mbyte and 60-Mbyte drives.

Effective immediately, the retail price for the FI/40 SE internal drive for the Mac SE has been reduced from $1,399 to $1,099. The price of the FI/40 internal model for the Mac II has been cut from $1,199 to $1,049, the company said.

The FX/60 external drive for the Mac Plus, SE and II is now available for $1,499, down from $1,699, and the internal FI/60 for the Mac II has been reduced from $1,599 to $1,149.

In addition, GCC has initiated a dealer trade-in program to allow users with existing HyperDrive 10, 20 or 2000 internal models to upgrade to an FX or FI drive for a reduced price. According to John Mracek, GCC director of marketing, the trade-in program honors any complete HyperDrive, "whether it's in working condition or not."

Upgrade prices for a HyperDrive trade-in, excluding additional dealer charges for handling, include $400 for an FX/20, $630 for an FX/40, $765 for an FX/60, $995 for an FX/80, $525 for the FI/40 for the Mac SE, $525 for the FI/40 for the Mac II, $675 for the FI/60 for the Mac II, $900 for the FI/80 for the Mac II and $1,375 for the FI/150 for the Mac II.

GCC Technologies is located at 580 Winter St., Waltham, Mass. 02154; (617) 890-0880. □

At last, professional quality scanning... within everyone's reach!

SHIPPED IN 24 HOURS OR SHIPPING IS FREE.

VisionScan™ from $595.00

Affordable line art and halftones without sacrificing your printer.
VisionScan™ delivers quality scans in seconds without tying up your ImageWriter™ printer.
Whether you're scanning photos, graphs, charts, or other original materials for newsletters, marketing reports, layouts or other applications, VisionScan™ produces affordable halftone images and extremely high quality line art.

Scan 3-D...and at no extra cost.
VisionScan can expand your view to 3-D. The roomy overhead scanner accepts objects up to one inch in height and gives you an added vantage point — a value many higher priced scanners can't begin to offer.

FREE DeskPaint™ Software.
The DeskPaint™ Software desk accessory inspires full graphic editing without deserting your desktop publishing program.
It crops, sizes, details, lightens, darkens and embellishes plain art into professional presentations.

Scan and edit text like the pro's with an optional O.C.R. software program, only $199⁰⁰.
With the revolutionary Read-it!™ software program by Olduvai Corporation, VisionScan enables your Macintosh™ to read whole pages of text, then store and manipulate them faster than ever before.

Why buy from Mirror?
• *Buying direct saves money* • *Full 30 day "money back" guarantee*
• *Full 90-day warranty* • *An on-going commitment to innovation*

To order VisionScan™ and your free DeskPaint™ software package, call toll free: 1-800-654-5294

MIRROR
You'll see more from Mirror

Mirror Technologies, Inc.
2644 Patton Road
Roseville, MN 55113

VisionScan is a trademark of Mirror Technologies, Inc.
Macintosh and ImageWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer Company.
DeskPaint is a trademark of Zedcor Incorporated.
Read-it! is a trademark of OLDUVAI Corporation.
Prices subject to change without notice.

LetrTuck stores kerning pairs in FOND resource of fonts

BY CLIFF LEHMAN

TAMPA, Fla. — For Mac users in need of typeset-quality letter spacing, a new program from a developer here offers an easy way to add and edit kerning information in screen and PostScript fonts.

LetrTuck for the Mac from EDCO Services Inc. allows users to define up to 2,000 kern pairs per font and store them permanently in the FOND resource of the font.

With the $99 program users can change the spacing between pairs of characters by user-defined increments ranging from a tenth to two-thousandths of an em. (An em is as wide as the height of a font in points.) The kern values are translated into the PostScript thousandth-em system and reinstalled in the FOND resource of the font being kerned.

"Some font manufacturers provide few or no kerned pairs, and there is no easy way for users to adjust the kerning," said Ed Cohen, president of EDCO, "but LetrTuck's Mac interface requires little effort."

A package combining Mac and PC versions of LetrTuck is available for $149. The program's proof function automatically prints kerned pairs in five sizes to check kerning adjustments. Users also can copy kerning information from one font to other fonts.

EDCO Services is at 12410 N. Dale Mabry Highway, Tampa, Fla. 33618; (800) 523-8973. □

Keyboard to work with Macs, PCs

BY JONATHAN PERROW

PLYMOUTH, Minn. — Northgate Computer Systems has announced a switch-hitting keyboard designed for use with Macintosh and IBM computers at the flick of a DIP switch. The new ADB keyboard should ship by mid-November, according to the company.

Northgate also announced it purchased InterFatron, an engineering company that previously worked closely with DataDesk International, a keyboard manufacturer based in Van Nuys, Calif.

Northgate's OmniMac+ sports a 104-key layout. Unlike current IBM PC keyboards, Apple's Extended Keyboard and other third-party keyboards for the Mac, all of which line function keys across the top, OmniMac+'s 12 function keys are placed on the left side of the keyboard. Offering the "click-tactile touch" key sensitivity associated with IBM keyboards and with OmniKey, Northgate's PC replacement keyboard, OmniMac+, is due for shipment at the November Comdex show in Las Vegas.

By setting DIP switches on the underside of the keyboard, users can configure it to work with either IBM, Compaq, NEC, AT&T and other PC-compatibles or Macs. Adapters that convert the Mac ADB cable to a PC 15-pin connector will be available for $25, and similarly priced cables are available to convert from PC to Mac.

"I understand that Macs are invading PC environments," said Andrew Lazere, chairman of Northgate, "and it's creating a lot of problems with typing personnel. Now, an entire office can be outfitted with the same keyboard layout, touch and feel," he said. "It's a productivity solution."

At $129 with an unlimited three-year warranty, Northgate's keyboard will be the least-expensive full-size keyboard available for the Mac. Apple's extended model with a 90-day warranty is priced at $229, while Ehman Engineering Inc. of Evanston, Wyo., offers its Mac-105 ADB for $199 with a one-year warranty. DataDesk's Mac 101 has a suggested retail price of $169.95 with a two-year warranty.

Both the DataDesk and Ehman boards include keyboard macros that let users take advantage of the function keys. Lazere said, "It is very likely" that an unnamed macro program will be bundled with Northgate's keyboard when it ships.

Northgate is at 13895 Industrial Park Blvd., Plymouth, Minn. 55441; (612) 553-0734. □

CD art on floppy

SANTA CLARA, Calif. — In an attempt to expand its market beyond the still-small ranks of Mac users with CD-ROM players, Multi-Ad Services has begun offering its CD-ROM clip-art library on floppy disks.

Recently renamed from Kwikee Inhouse Pal Professional Art Library to ProArt Professional Art Library, the potpourri collection includes 300 pieces of PostScript art in 12 categories. First shipped in March on CD-ROM, the art is now available for $189.95 on 23 Mac disks and includes a paper-based index and a disk holder. The company said it will eventually offer separate art collections devoted to holidays, sports and business.

Multi-Ad Services Inc. is located at 1720 W. Detweiller Drive, Peoria, Ill. 61615; (800) 447-1950; in Illinois (800) 322-3941. □

INTRODUCING METRO IMAGEBASE.™

Finally, professional-quality, high-resolution electronic art for serious desktop publishers.

At long last desktop publishers and designers can buy high-quality, 300dpi electronic art to enhance layouts, brochures, bulletins, ads, flyers, menus, posters, direct mail, newsletters, reports and presentations.

Here are some of the many advantages of Metro ImageBase:

- Professional-quality art created by leading illustrators.
- Digitized at 300dpi. More than 4 times sharper than "clip art".
- 1 large image per file for easy manipulation. (100 files per package)
- 100 carefully selected, usefully grouped images per package.
- Guaranteed satisfaction with images or your money back.

72dpi resolution (clip art)
Typical "clip art" is digitized at a low-resolution causing dithering and jaggies.

300dpi resolution (ImageBase)
ImageBase Art is more than four times sharper than typical "clip art".

100 images per package
$145 per package

Works with: *PageMaker, Ready,Set,Go!, Ventura Publisher, XPress, Canvas 2.0, Cricket Paint and WordPerfect 5.0.*

Images are saved in .TIFF format except for *Ventura Publisher* packages which are .PCX format.

METRO IMAGE BASE
The Art of Electronic Publishing

System Requirements:

Computer: Macintosh 512E, Plus, SE, II and IBM systems configured for desktop publishing.
Storage: A hard-drive is strongly recommended.
Printer: Laser Printer

For information call: 1-800-525-1552
(Outside U.S.: (818) 881-1997). Metro ImageBase, Inc.,
18623 Ventura Blvd., Suite 210, Tarzana, CA 91356

Packages now available from Metro ImageBase:

NewsletterMaker
Pictures that really make headlines. Seasonal, educational, holiday and sports symbols. Images to illustrate almost any occasion.

Business Graphics
Serious and not so serious images to work with. Offices and office equipment, managers and meetings, financial symbols, and more.

Computers & Technology
Images of people computing, monitors and keyboards, satellites and astronauts, research laboratories and more.

ReportMaker
Political, social, industrial, agricultural and financial symbols. A collection of images to give your reports more impact.

The Four Seasons
A year full of images. Holidays and holy days, sandcastles and snowmen, flowers and fireplaces, budding trees and falling leaves.

Nine to Five
Pictures that really work hard. Computers and commuters, brown-bag and business lunches, secretaries and senior executives, clocks and calculators, and more.

Art Deco
Genuine advertising images from the thirties, designed to jazz up any document. Stylized illustrations of dining and dancing, cityscapes, carhops and crooners.

Borders & Boxes
Decorative signs, symbols, corners, bursts, borders and more. For framing any document.

People
It takes all kinds. The long and the short, the big and the small. Men, women, children, grandparents. Eating, shopping, working, playing and more.

Exercise & Fitness
For getting your documents in shape. Pictures of jogging, aerobics, exercise equipment, health food, vitamins and much more.

Team Sports
Images you can run with. Everything from football to hockey, baseball bats to lacrosse sticks, cheerleaders megaphones, hot dogs, and more.

Travel
For taking your documents in new directions. Planes, trains and auto-mobiles, exotic destinations, stations and suitcases.

Weekend Sports
Images from under the sea and up in the air. Snorkeling, ballooning, tobogganing, hiking, biking, fishing and more.

Food
A generous serving of images. From soup to nuts, waiters and chefs, banquets and barbecues, borders and more. Great for menu design.

Money-Back Guarantee
If you are not completely satisfied with the selection of images, return the complete package within 10 days for a full refund.

To order by phone call toll-free:
1-800-843-3438

VISA® MasterCard
Federal Express® overnight service
(available on request)
FEDERAL EXPRESS

MWK-01

Mail to:

Metro ImageBase, Inc.
18623 Ventura Boulevard
Suite 210
Tarzana, California 91356

Package Title	Qty.	Total Price
	Subtotal	
	Add $4.75 per package for shipping and handling	
	Add $15.00 per package if you want Federal Express overnight service	
	California residents add 6% sales tax	
	Total amount	

Check one:

☐ Macintosh (3 1/2")
☐ MS-DOS 3 1/2" Ventura (.PCX)
☐ MS-DOS 3 1/2" PagePaker (.TIF)
☐ MS-DOS 5 1/4" HD* Ventura (.PCX)
☐ MS-DOS 5 1/4" HD* PageMaker (.TIF)
*Double density disks on request

(Please make checks payable to **Metro ImageBase**.)

Name______________________ Title______________
Company______________________________________
Type of business_______________________________
Address______________________________________
City____________________ State__________ Zip__________
Phone (________)______________________________
☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard ☐ Federal Express® overnight service (add $15.00 per package)
Card#____
Signature______________________ Exp. date__________

Copyright© 1988 Metro Creative Graphics, Inc. All rights reserved. Metro ImageBase and The Art of Electronic Publishing are trademarks of Metro Creative Graphics, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Macintosh is a registered trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. *PageMaker* is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. *Ready,Set,Go!* is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics, Inc. *Ventura Publisher* is a registered trademark of the Xerox Corporation. XPress is a trademark of Quark, Inc. WordPerfect is a registered trademark of WordPerfect Corporation. *Cricket Paint* is a trademark of Cricket Software, Inc.

* Limited time special offer!
Up to $300 cash for your old hard disk drive when you purchase a DPI 44R.

$1595	***DPI 44 Removable***	25ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 30Gs.
$499	***DPI 20 External***	65ms, 7.5 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs.
$799	***DPI 60 External***	48ms, 7.5 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs.
$1249	***DPI 100 External***	28ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs.
$1399	***DPI 144 External***	28ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs.
$1099	***DPI 100 II Internal***	28 ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs.
$1249	***DPI 144 II Internal***	28ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs.

Unlimited capacity on a fixed budget.

Our 44MB removable hard disk drive is not only fast (25ms average access time), it's also extremely flexible. With the removable Data Cartridge, you're assured flexibility, portability, security, and an unlimited amount of storage space.

Application specific.
The DPI 44 removable is designed with the demanding user in mind. Whether you're working with spreadsheets, desktop publishing, graphics, or multiple data bases, the 44R has both the speed, and unlimited storage capacity.

Goes anywhere.
Whether you need to take information with you, or send it by courier, the removable Data Cartridge is ideal. Rugged (tested to 30G's), and lightweight enough you won't lose time and money shipping cross-country.

Complete data security.
What could be safer than being able to take your data with you? No more unauthorized access by outside system users. The cartridge is small enough to fit inside any safe, briefcase, or desk drawer.

Unlimited storage.
You simply need to buy additional cartridges. The storage possibilities are endless. You could back-up your hard disk drives in less time than conventional tape drives, and without the possibility of data loss due to tape-stretch.

**** Limited time special offer!***
With the purchase of a DPI 44R, you have the opportunity to trade-in your existing hard drive for cash.. Yes, we'll buy your old hard disks, working or not. You could earn up to $300 cash depending on the drive you trade in. Call for details on how you qualify to save big bucks.

A family tradition.
In addition to our DPI 44R, we also manufacture both Internal and External hard disks. From our Internal 100 and 144MB, to our External 20, 60, 100, and 144MB drives, you can count on DPI's service and guarantee. A full 30 day money-back and one year on both parts and labor. No matter what the reason, DPI will repair or replace your drive, absolutely free!

What are you waiting for? Add a DPI hard drive to your system today and come out of the dark ages.

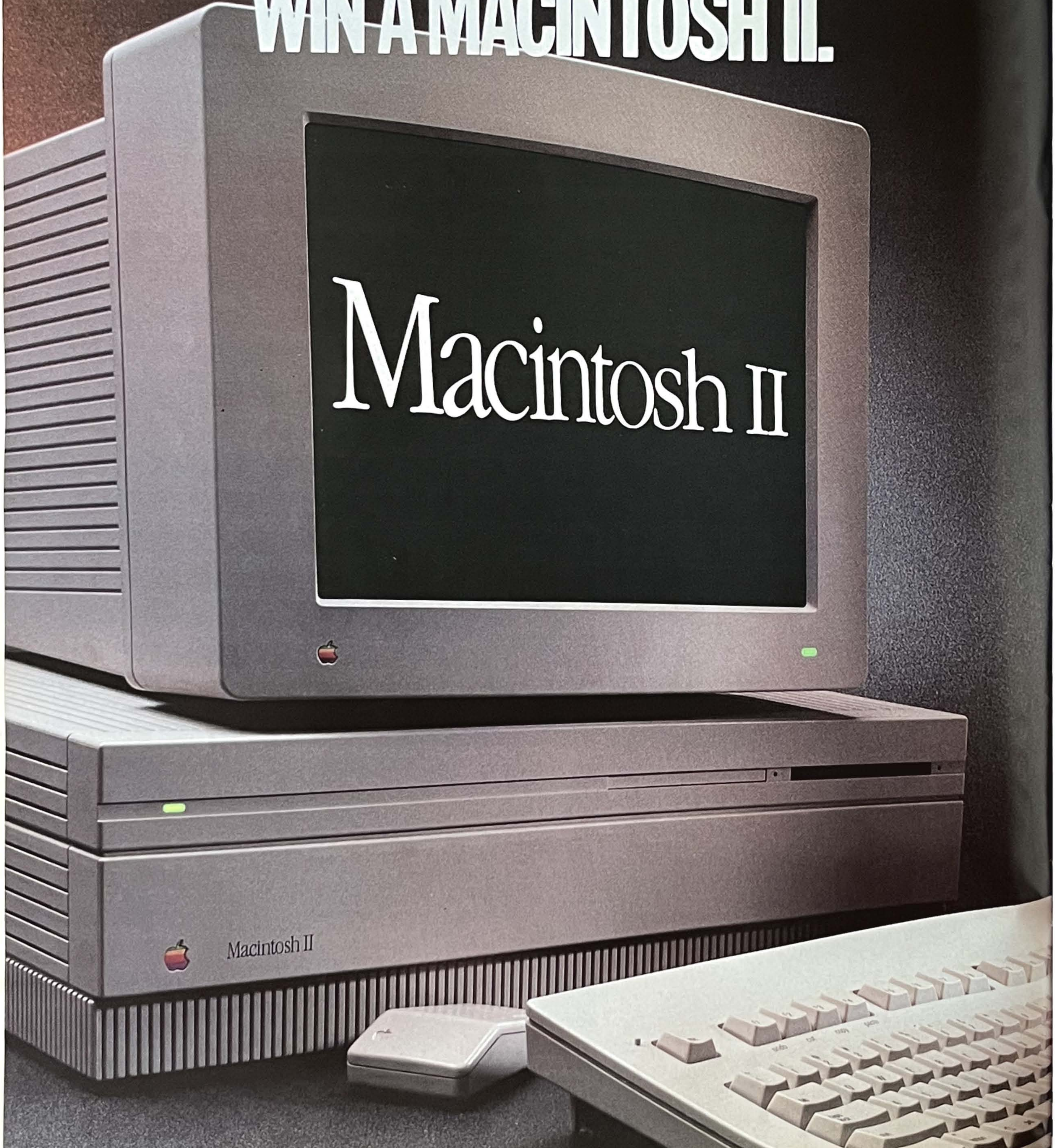
DPI

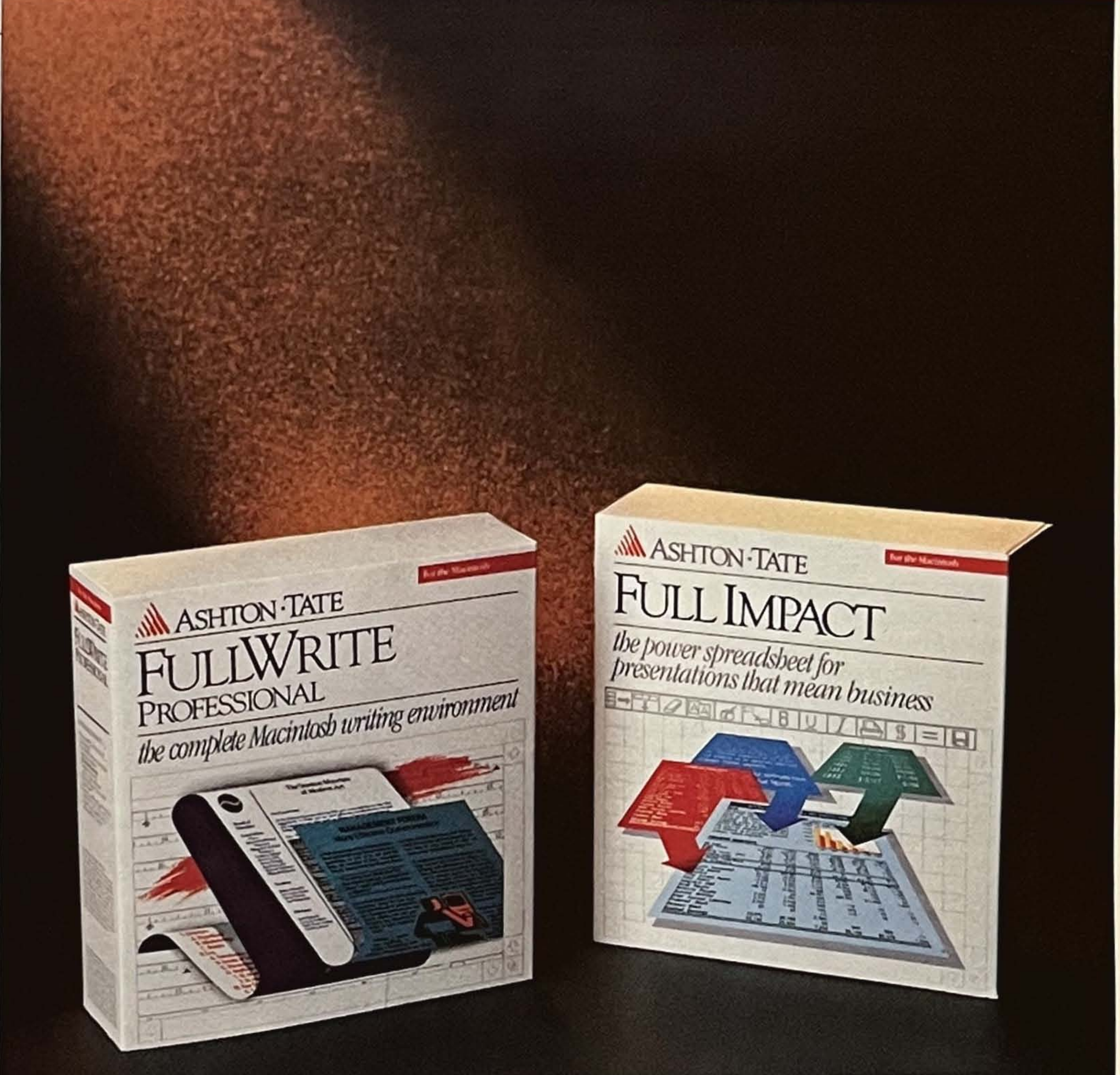
40 Corning Avenue, Milpitas, Ca 95035
408/945-1850 800/825-1850

VISA MasterCard

Prices quoted are for cash purchases. California residents add 7% sales tax. Price does not include system cable or daisy chaining cable nor shipping. DPI 44 Removable, 20, 60, 100, 144, 100 II, and 144 II are trademarks of DPI. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Prices subject to change without notice. © Copyright DPI 1988.

LOOK INTO FULLWRITE AND FULL IMPACT AND YOU COULD WIN A MACINTOSH II.




ASHTON-TATE
FULLWRITE
PROFESSIONAL
the complete Macintosh writing environment
ASHTON-TATE
FULL IMPACT
the power spreadsheet for presentations that mean business

ENTER THE ASHTON-TATE ONE-ON-ONE SWEEPSTAKES.

You could win this powerful Macintosh II computer with all the trimmings. Because we're giving away 50 complete Macintosh II systems* to 50 lucky winners. And 50 FullWrite and 50 Full Impact packages to 100 lucky winners.

How do you win? Just stop by your participating Ashton-Tate dealer before December 31, 1988. And while you're there, ask to see a demonstration of Full Impact™ and FullWrite Professional™—Ashton-Tate's innovative new products designed to maximize the power of your Macintosh.

Full Impact is the power spreadsheet designed for the real world of business reports. Going beyond the raw number-crunching ability of Microsoft's Excel, Full Impact allows you to combine spreadsheet analysis, text, and graphics, all on the same page. So you can produce crisp, clear and impactful documents.

FullWrite Professional is the complete Macintosh writing environment that takes you beyond just word processing. You can combine text and graphics, and design your page layout as you go—all in the same easy-to-use environment.

Which means you can generate persuasive, visually-exciting documents without the nuisance and delay of switching between several programs, as you'd have to with a program like Microsoft Word.

So come in to your participating Ashton-Tate dealer today. Find out how to make your Macintosh more powerful.

And you could be rewarded with a more powerful Macintosh.

ASHTON·TATE®

*Includes 40 megabyte hard disk, RGB high resolution color monitor, Apple video card and expansion kit, and Apple extended keyboard. Total suggested retail price of the Macintosh II system is $7,245. See your local participating Ashton-Tate dealer for complete, official sweepstakes rules and entry details. No purchase necessary. Void where prohibited. Sweepstakes end 12/31/88 and are subject to complete rules. Open to U.S. and Canadian residents 18 years of age and older.

Trademarks/owner: Full Impact, FullWrite Professional/Ashton-Tate, Ashton-Tate Corporation; Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word/Microsoft Corporation; Macintosh/Apple Computer, Inc. © 1988 Ashton-Tate Corporation. All rights reserved.

Editorial

Mac managers must look beyond computers

Sometimes we get so caught up with cables, networks and applications that we forget that the Mac is a tool to help organizations reach their corporate goals. That holds true for users as well as information managers, who need to move from a myopic computer-oriented focus to one that more closely follows the needs and concerns of their companies.

Today's Macintosh system managers have a fairly easy job. The Macintosh continually seems to offer interesting new technology and innovations to simplify Mac managers' lives. And by its nature the Macintosh generates enthusiasm among users, who take a personal interest in the Mac's success within corporate work groups. But in two years or so, that could change in much the way that the jobs of PC-oriented information center managers have changed.

This once-ballyhooed group of corporate microcomputer managers has for years concentrated on the fundamentals of internal support — purchasing systems, training users and dealing with vendors. Many have handled these tasks so well that, especially in view of a PC platform that seems to be coasting on its own inertia, they are in danger of being taken for granted by their companies' upper management.

In fact, recent meetings of information center managers have focused on this issue of perceived job obsolescence. Their solution to the dilemma is to align themselves more closely with corporate goals. People who manage Macintosh-based systems can avoid this painful lesson by assuming that approach now, before the speed of Mac innovation slows to where their jobs become reduced to support fundamentals.

The IC managers' fate could be a lesson.

For this to happen, however, a company's highest management must realize the need for Mac information managers as well as the role those managers can play as consultants and leaders in computer technology.

One way Mac managers can achieve that position is by making full use of the Mac enthusiasts around the company. Today these gurus are expected to help their fellow users in their "spare" time. Moreover, they are penalized for any perceived detriment to their "real" work.

But by going through upper management, Mac information managers could assign formal Macintosh duties to the local work-group enthusiasts. The result for companies would be a larger support group that is strategically placed throughout the company, reducing user frustration and increasing general productivity.

That's a result corporate management can appreciate.

As users become more self-sufficient, information managers need a better understanding of the jobs their computing clients actually do. If the company does primarily scientific work, managers need to understand that technology. If it's a business company, the Mac manager must be familiar with the kinds of business problems users regularly face.

We need not endure the fate of information center managers if we work now to become an integral part of our corporate structure. ☐

LETTERS

Who's victim in graphic traffic?

A larger question as to the use of scanned copyright images (MacWEEK, Aug. 30) is: Who is being hurt? I doubt if the copyright owner is losing any income to scanned images. The person who scanned them had to buy the original, right?

Well, you say, the people who get copies of the scan didn't have to buy the magazine. That's true, but if they are satisfied with a 72-dpi Elle, they probably wouldn't spring for the magazine anyway. A nebulous argument I agree, but it does have some validity.

Now, the uses of these scanned images in published material is another matter. They should not be used in any manner in publishing. That really would be an infraction of the copyright holder's rights.

Why do graphics hackers crank out all of these scans? Well, I've spent hours in fat bits fine-tuning a graphic to make it look as much like the original as possible. I never thought of myself as stealing the original; it was more akin to the ultimate compliment. I've spent hours so that I can show "this other" artist's work.

David Carson, director
audio visual services
Odessa College, Odessa, Texas

A look like all the others

Why did you do it?! Now MacWEEK looks like PC Week. Bleah! (I've never picked up a copy of PC Week just because it looked interesting.) So the original was a little weak in some areas, but did you have to give it a completely new (generic, sans serif) look? Follow Publish! magazine's lead and ask for comments from your readers.

Karen J. Holloway
research biomedical engineer
Veterans Administration
Medical Center
Palo Alto, Calif.

MAC SOAPBOX/*Peter Black*

A tool for improving education

There was a time when you could be reasonably sure of getting your kid a good education. That time has passed.

The reasons are twofold. First, a good education is getting very expensive. My boy, Sean, is 5, and they say the tag for college will run in the hundreds of thousands of dollars. Ding-Dong School isn't cheap, either.

Second, the production line approach to school doesn't work. Teachers are not interchangeable machine tools, and good ones are hard to find. Children, for that matter, are not sheet metal from which smart adults can be stamped.

The reality is this: Everybody can expect to have a mediocre education provided for their children. Children of very wealthy people will have access to very fine educations.

This is better than can be said for most of the world today, and still infinitely superior to what we had in this country at the beginning of this century. But it's not good enough for us.

If the situation is left to stand, it will be vastly frustrating for the millions of middle-class Americans who are smart, work hard and are already unhappy about the fact that they may never be able to afford to own a real house.

In the computer industry, if we set our minds to it, we can make things a lot better than that. Currently, we have in our hands the makings of a totally new approach to education. It won't replace the existing educational system. Rather, it will be built at its side, in our homes.

This industry can give parents the tools to augment their children's educations, to see to it that they know where to find Thailand on a map as well as ensure that they can read and write and convey complex ideas and observations in letter and tongue. These tools will go further than that. They will enable the understanding of complex math and the kind of scientific and technological understanding that our teachers and schools fail so miserably at imparting today.

The hardware will be nothing more than currently available Ataris and Macs, equipped as they are with text, graphics and sound reproduction. The probable delivery medium will be CD-ROM.

The key, however, will be software. It will require an elegant mix of the best we have in sampling, digital imaging, typography, computer animation and expert systems.

All together, it will have to be even better than Apple CEO John Sculley's vision of the Knowledge Navigator and priced for less than what you would pay for a VCR and a color TV.

Is it necessary? Yes, if we and the things we hold dear are to survive in this otherwise dismal world. Is it possible? Of course it is. But it's more than that. If you are lucky enough to work in this industry, it's a responsibility. Perhaps a destiny.

Thirty years ago, Edward R. Murrow saw a similar opportunity with another young technology, one not nearly so rich in potential as the one for which we are stewards today.

"Unless we get up off our fat surplusses," he said to a meeting of radio and television insiders, "and recognize that television in the main is being used to distract, to delude, amuse and insulate us, then television and those who finance it, those who look at it, and those who work at it may see a totally different picture too late ... . This instrument can teach. It can illuminate. Yes, it can even inspire. But it can do so only to the extent that humans are determined to use it to those ends. Otherwise it is merely a group of lights and wires in a box."

Thirty years ago, they could laugh off such high-minded talk. A fine education seemed assured for all, so no one needed to do anything special with TV. We cannot afford such self-satisfaction and laziness today. ☐

Peter Black is president of Xiphias, a supplier of digital typefont technology to the microcomputer industry and the publisher of "The Timetable of Science and Innovation."

WASHINGTON SQUARE

IBM's moment of weakness

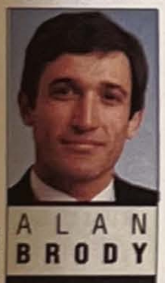
Apple has an opportunity to exploit IBM's loss of momentum

If Apple ever has a chance to go for IBM's jugular it is now, right now.

Three events have occurred recently that represent a warning and an opportunity for Apple to take control of the personal computer market.

One is the steep decline in Microsoft's stock, dropping in less than a month from a high of around 65 points to a low of nearly 50. This occurred partly because people doubt whether Presentation Manager for IBM's PS/2 Series will be on time and partly because of additional delays in the Apple-Microsoft court case.

Next, IBM lifted its dealer quotas on sales of the PS/2 machines because it could not enforce them without extreme resistance. Apparently, the market still has a high enough demand for AT compatibles that dealers simply cannot take them off their shelves.



And third, IBM introduced its PS/2 Model 35, which uses the AT architecture. Many observers view this as a public admission of failure to set a new Micro Channel standard.

All of this should be seen as a warning and, in particular, an opportunity for Apple.

The warning comes from Wall Street, dealers and corporations, which have made it clear that they want an open standard — one that IBM leads but does not monopolize.

Apple needs to take special notice of this, because it was IBM's attempt to emulate Apple that got the Armonk, N.Y., company into trouble in the first place. Tired of suffering through its traditional mix-and-match environment, IBM wanted to impose Apple's all-in-one approach that enables it to sell everything — CPU, monitor, drive and printer — to its customers.

Now, by playing both the AT and PS/2 architectures, IBM could come out of this even stronger than before. Offering the old bus standard, even as it licenses its new architecture to companies like Dell and Tandy, allows IBM to drive home the advantage of leading an open standard endorsed by innumerable vendors. In contrast, Apple leads a standard of one.

Apple must change that position now.

Apple was shrewd enough to realize that IBM PC connectivity was the key to the future. But now it must move on to a new tack — interoperability. In other words, Apple has to provide ways for other manufacturers to bring the Macintosh operating system into their environments.

The price is well-known, but well worth it: Apple has to license its ROM, but with a twist.

The first step is to produce a PC equivalent of the AST board for the Mac. This could be a plug-in Mac emulation board for PCs along the lines of the Magic Sac for the Atari, which recycles old 64-Kbyte ROMs to achieve a reasonable degree of compatibility. Apple can make the board or license it.

Apple won't get particularly rich on such a product, but it will make an incredibly powerful strategic statement. The result will be widespread acceptance of Macs in corporate America. And that means big sales.

And if Apple is serious in its intention to become the No. 1 microcomputer company, it must offer an accessible solution. That means letting other vendors in on its standard.

Apple should be encouraging companies to build Mac-based platforms that are optimized for specific environments. I don't mean adding boards to Mac IIs, but actually licensing the ROM to builders of customized machines. Examples would be engineering and architecture workstations, animation boxes with specialized genlocking, frame caching and I/O devices — even automated bank tellers and HyperCard information centers for public use.

Apple's work with Texas Instruments and Symbolics on Mac LISP machines is a step in that direction. But Apple has it the wrong way around. It should license the ROM and whatever else TI and Symbolics need to make *their own* machines. These markets are small enough that Apple can afford to let go and, in return, send the message that the Macintosh is a new open standard.

If Apple wants to be bold, it shouldn't wait around for Display PostScript boards to appear on '386 PCs. It should license the ROM to companies responding to the professional publishing industry's need for accurate previewing with Display PostScript machines. Even if that includes companies like NeXT.

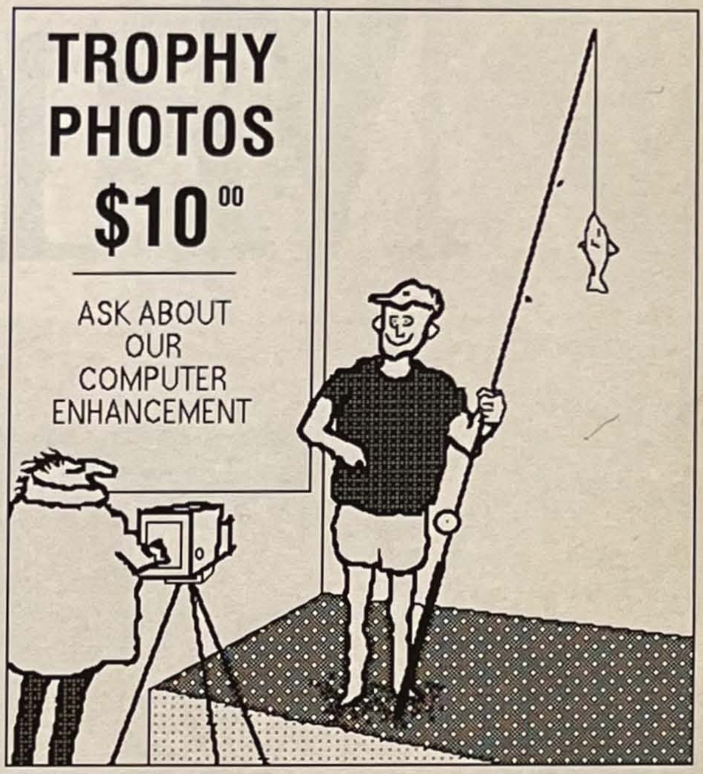
Think about it. When niche car companies like Excalibur and Gazelle use Ford and Volkswagen chassis they do less to undermine the sales of the big companies than reinforce them as standards. Apple's small loss in revenue would be compensated by the response of corporate buyers who would rest easier if buying from Apple didn't tie them to a single source. Apple, after all, would still control the environment.

The fact is, Apple needs to expand the market in order to grow. That means exchanging ownership of a closed market for domination of one that's open.

Now that IBM has a new ad agency, we can expect those wimpy M*A*S*H characters on TV to give way to some real head-to-head marketing. When it does, Apple's former ace in the hole — its proprietary system — will become the very thing that IBM will attack. IBM has learned, the hard way, the value of an open standard.

If Apple doesn't breed its own competition, it will run the risk of becoming isolated.

The only solution is licensing. And Apple should do it while it's in a position of strength rather than wait until forced by the market, creating the appearance of weakness. Be No. 1, Apple. License now. □



SCREEN SHOTS/*Louis Dunn*

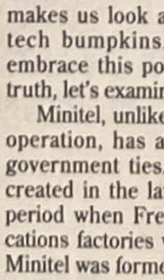
ROUND ROBIN/*Society*

The push to get videotex to U.S.

RBOCs fighting to get into information service business

France is now showing us how to network a nation with computers. Its Minitel operation is the world's largest videotex service, linking together nearly a quarter of that nation's population.

Many companies, including Minitel itself, have tried for several years to adapt France's videotex system to U.S. tastes. The results have been less than spectacular despite the best efforts of such major corporations as IBM, Sears, CompuServe and General Electric.



It is tempting and perhaps even expedient to blame the failure of U.S. videotex on some intellectual or moral flaw in the American character. Compared with Americans, Minitel-equipped French citizens seem to possess a certain electronic savoir-faire. The success of the French system makes us look and feel like high-tech bumpkins. But, before we embrace this popular canard as a truth, let's examine the facts.

Minitel, unlike any U.S. videotex operation, has always had strong government ties. The service was created in the late 1970s, during a period when French telecommunications factories were virtually idle. Minitel was formed by France's government-owned telephone company to provide French workers with jobs (building terminals and associated equipment) and to give Gallic prestige a shot in the arm.

But while France's government was pouring millions into Minitel, the U.S. government was taking the opposite approach. Not only did our lawmakers adopt a laissez-faire attitude toward videotex, they specifically barred U.S. telephone companies from entering the field.

In retrospect, the blocking move appears lamentably shortsighted. Telephone companies are the best-qualified companies to place videotex terminals inside U.S. homes.

Nevertheless, after years of bureaucratic discrimination, America's telephone companies may finally be on the verge of obtaining access to the videotex field. Although federal law, as interpreted by U.S. District Judge Harold Greene in the divestiture of AT&T, effectively prevents the regional Bell operating companies (RBOCs) from originating on-line data, the companies are now enthusiastically exploring methods of circumventing Greene's authority.

For example, in the U.S. House, the RBOCs are backing House Concurrent Resolution 339. Among other things, this bill calls for the "full participation of American industry in the provision of telecommunications equipment and services."

The legislation's congressional supporters take particular delight in Greene-bashing. "Because a single federal judge has established himself as a permanent regulatory force in the industry [the RBOCs] are not permitted to enter businesses vital to America's future, like providing information services," said Rep. Thomas J. Tauke (R-Iowa).

Across the aisle, Rep. Al Swift (D-Wash.) claimed that keeping the RBOCs out of the market has restricted information services to "upscale citizens with either a particular hobby or interest, such as monitoring the financial markets."

The RBOCs are also putting heat on the Federal Communications Commission. After years of non-stop lobbying, the companies have finally persuaded the FCC to drop its opposition to having them enter the cable TV business.

The RBOCs don't want access to cable TV for the purpose of showing "Mork and Mindy" reruns. They see cable as an ideal way to integrate video and data services, pushing the videotex industry onto a new level and into a new market.

If the RBOCs' pressure campaign proves successful and the government allows the companies access to videotex, a home-grown Minitel-like system connecting millions of people may at last take root in America.

Such a system will launch vast changes in our culture. Stores, libraries, schools, the Postal Service and hundreds of other institutions will have to reassess the way they operate. The computer revolution will have finally hit home.

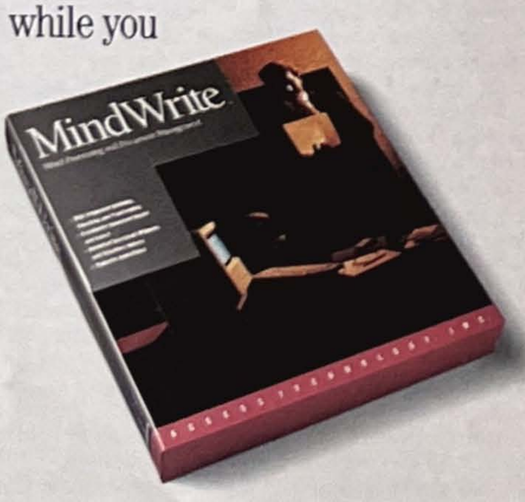
And Mac users and developers will be affected, too. A bare-bones color Mac adapted to videotex use would be one terrific machine.

As they say in France, *tant mieux* (so much the better). □

Mind Over

If you prepare marketing plans, proposals, reports—or, for that matter, any business document—you need a tool that helps take your thoughts logically from concept to completion. Quickly and easily.

To organize your thoughts—and become more productive while you do—we'd like to introduce the new MindWrite.™

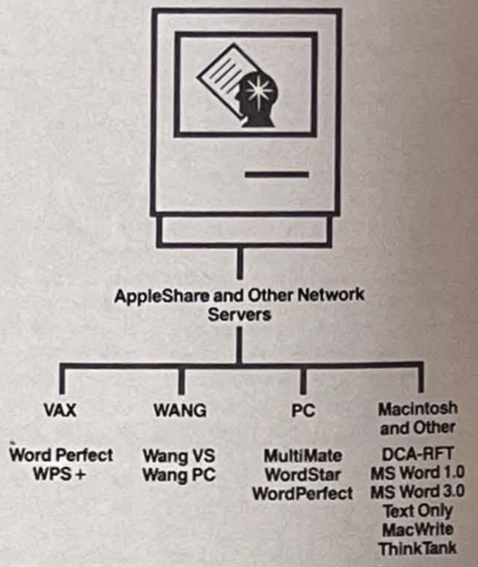


MindWrite 2.0.

Admittedly, since its introduction, MindWrite has defied easy classification. Because for all its advanced word- and document-processing features, it also has the most sophisticated outlining and idea management capabilities available.

Seamlessly integrated in one package.

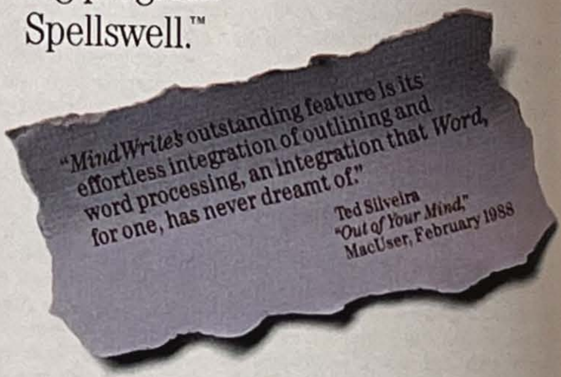
Basically what MindWrite allows you to do is readily organize ideas and thoughts so you can turn them into clear, insightful documents.



All with a couple of mouse clicks.

The new MindWrite also has a host of features that will increase your productivity.

For example, it includes—for the first time in any word processing program—Spellswell.™



"*MindWrite's* outstanding feature is its effortless integration of outlining and word processing, an integration that *Word*, for one, has never dreamt of."

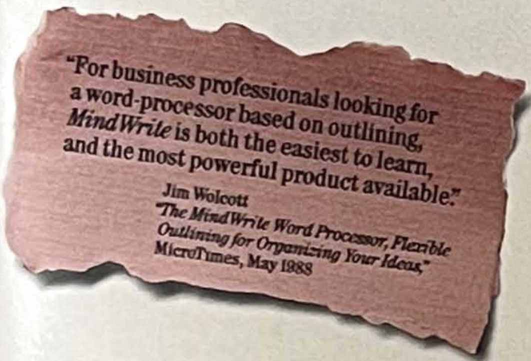
Ted Silveira
"Out of Your Mind,"
MacUser, February 1988

The highest-rated Macintosh® spell checker/proofreader available. To ensure that your work is letter perfect.

MindWrite also directly reads and writes Microsoft® Word and MacWrite™ files and reads ThinkTank™ outlines. And for

MindWrite by Access

Matter.


"For business professionals looking for a word-processor based on outlining, *MindWrite* is both the easiest to learn, and the most powerful product available."
Jim Wolcott
"The MindWrite Word Processor, Flexible Outlining for Organizing Your Ideas,"
MicroTimes, May 1988

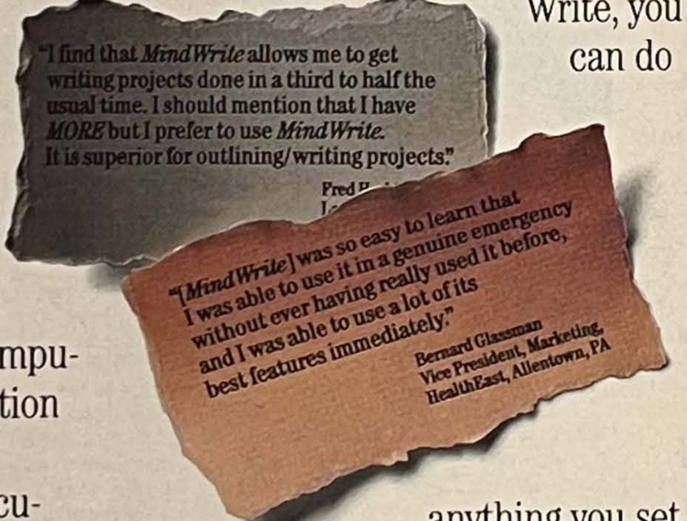
page layout, MindWrite documents can be imported directly into Aldus PageMaker 3.0.® To help you share documents across a network, MindWrite supports AppleShare.®

There's even a version of MindWrite, called MindWrite*Express*,™ designed for those of you whose workgroups use many types of computers, including PCs, VAXs, minicomputers and mainframes in addition to Macintoshes. MindWrite*Express* reads and writes documents created in MultiMate,™ WordStar,® Wang VS,® DCA-RFT,™ WordPerfect,™ VAX WPS +™ and other standard formats. Which means you can maximize your existing hardware and software investment–and still have people sharing documents.

Now for the part you really won't mind. You can have all the capabilities of MindWrite for just $195.* Or the communications options of MindWrite*Express* for just $250.

So to spend less time and effort organizing your thoughts–and documenting the results–call us at (800) 367-4334 and ask for our $10 MindWrite Evaluation Kit with Quick Start Guide. Or write us at Access/MindWork Division, 200G Heritage Harbor, Monterey, CA 93940-2483.

See for yourself how, with MindWrite, you can do anything you set your mind to. And in the long run that's all that really matters.


"I find that *MindWrite* allows me to get writing projects done in a third to half the usual time. I should mention that I have *MORE* but I prefer to use *MindWrite*. It is superior for outlining/writing projects."
Fred

"[*MindWrite*] was so easy to learn that I was able to use it in a genuine emergency without ever having really used it before, and I was able to use a lot of its best features immediately."
Bernard Glassman
Vice President, Marketing,
HealthEast, Allentown, PA

800-367-4334

*Trapeze® and 20/20™ Multiuser Spreadsheet users, call now for a special limited-time offer.

Trapeze is a registered trademark and MindWrite, MindWrite*Express* and 20/20 are trademarks of Access Technology, Inc. Other trademarks may be the property of their respective owners.

©1988 Access Technology, Inc.

Technology

- MindWrite 2.0 Features
- Spell Checking and Proofreading
  - Award-winning Spellswell spell checker and proofreader integrated for the first time into a word processor.
  - Check only those paragraphs changed since last check for improved performance.
  - Global word replacement.
  - Checks for double-word errors.
  - Checks capitalization of proper nouns.
  - Checks capitalization and spacing after periods.
  - Checks homonyms.
  - Wildcard guess.
  - Automatic guess option.
  - Expandable dictionary.
  - Alternate main and document dictionaries.
  - Legal and Medical dictionaries available.
- Extensive Document Import and Export
  - Open Microsoft Word, MacWrite, ThinkTank, or Text Only documents directly.
  - Save documents in Microsoft Word, MacWrite, or Text Only format.
  - With the MindWrite*Express* option, open and save documents in WordStar, WordPerfect, MultiMate, DCA-RFT, Wang VS, VAX WPS + and other standard formats.
  - Read and write documents over AppleShare and other network servers.
  - For page layout, PageMaker now opens and places MindWrite documents directly.
- Improved Performance and Color Support
  - Faster pagination, search and replace.
  - Select text and navigate outlines with arrow keys.
  - Additional ⌘- key equivalents.
  - Highlight selection, display and print graphics in color.
- User-Defined Labels
  - Label headings with diamonds (◆) or Chicago, Harvard, section number, or custom formatted markers.
  - Label body text with bullets (•) or numbers.
  - Labels are renumbered automatically when you move items.
- Unlimited Windows
  - Open as many windows as your Macintosh allows–on one or many documents simultaneously.
  - Scroll using standard scroll bar or arrow keys.
  - Use standard zoom plus unique tiling to give windows convenient sizes and locations.
  - Access any window instantly from the Windows menu.
- Viewing Options
  - Compare documents side-by-side on your screen–text can wrap to fit either window or ruler.
  - Hide detail under main ideas in one window while showing details in other windows.
  - Hide or show pagination, labels,

The Mac's man in government

BY KRISTIN KNAUTH

RESTON, Va. — "The most strategic activity that Apple can be involved in as a company in this country is to be a mainstream supplier of technology to the federal government." That's the gospel according to C. Lloyd Mahaffey, the director of Apple's recently created Federal Systems group (AFSG), who added, "Government strongly influences the direction of both education and business technology."

Mahaffey, the former director of Apple's U.S. education market development, left the company's Cupertino, Calif., headquarters in January to head the federal government offices in this suburb of Washington, D.C. He directs all of Apple's sales, marketing, complex systems and contract management activities for the federal market.

Apple first announced plans to expand its education and business base to the federal market nearly two years ago. Mahaffey's move east was a key step in that process, representing Apple giving federal systems equal priority with business and education — with self-sufficient management, marketing, investment and product development resources. "The market demand for our technology, the size of federal systems activities and the decision to begin building a self-sufficient federal unit dictated sending a senior executive to Washington," Mahaffey said.

Mahaffey signed on with Apple in 1983, having been lured from his post as marketing manager for federal and commercial systems at Honeywell Corp. He said the move "was an easy decision then, and it's been an easy decision for almost five years now. Apple is the only company I've ever seen where an individual can make a difference and is empowered with the chance to do so. At 33, I'm running a major business unit of a corporation. That wouldn't have happened to me at Honeywell."

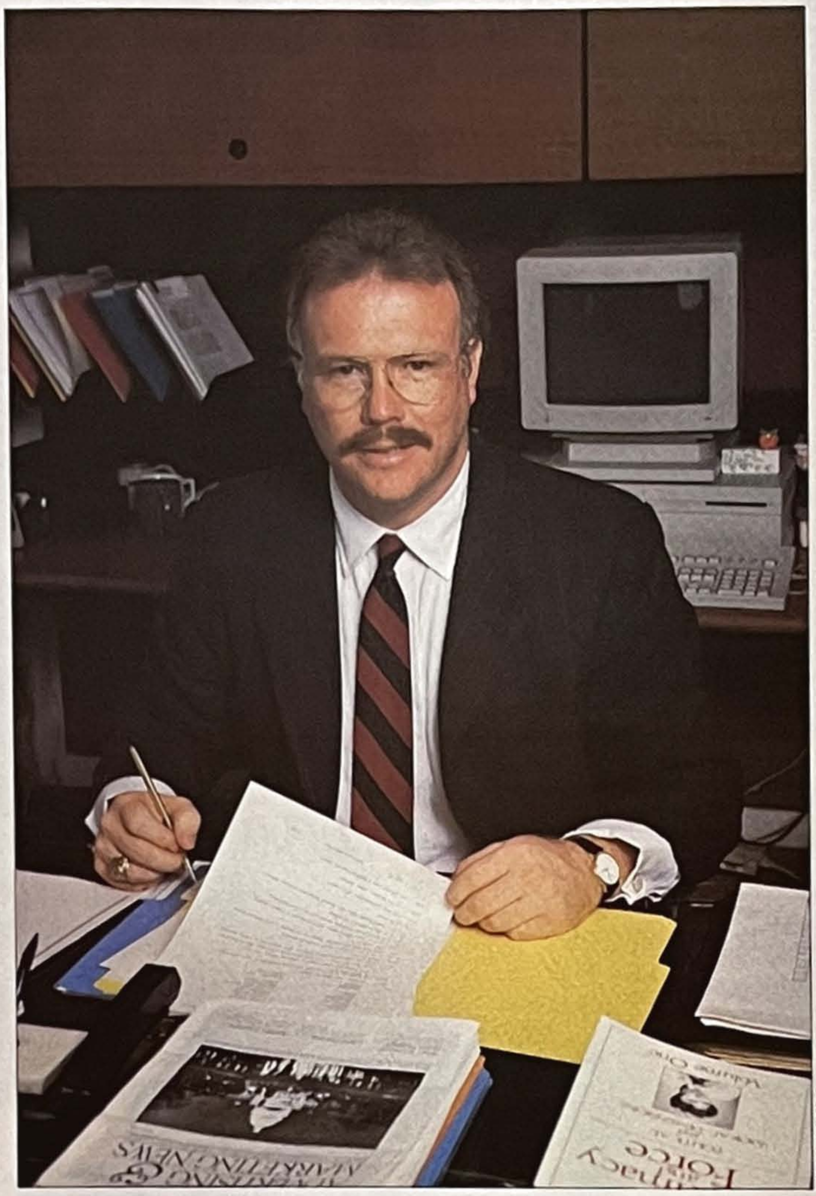
But in running this major business unit of Apple, Mahaffey has his work cut out for him. Federal systems are Apple's fastest-growing market, but the company's slice of the government's $2-billion microcomputer pie remains minuscule, part of a 16 percent segment shared by Apple, Wyse Technology, NCR, Compaq Computer, Wang Laboratories, Unisys and Epson America. Zenith led the field in fiscal 1987 with an overwhelming 59 percent market share, followed by IBM at 9.6 percent, according to General Systems Administration (GSA) figures.

Soon after his arrival here, Mahaffey presided over a doubling of staff to 80 employees and a reorganization of sales and marketing efforts. Apple Federal Government Operations (AFGO), the sales and marketing entity superseded by AFSG, survives as a unit under the group. Part of AFGO was set aside as a separate organization called Complex Systems, Apple's first fully functional systems integration group. That move came about, Mahaffey said, because "we recognized that if we were to participate in major procurements, we needed a dedicated organization that could be a strong teaming partner with systems integrators."

Sales have been divided between a defense and intelligence team and a civilian agency team, allowing AFSG "to focus our resources on like requirements, like solutions and similar procurement mechanisms," Mahaffey said.

Earlier this year AFSG opened new field offices in San Francisco, Dallas, Los Angeles, Boston, Chicago and Atlanta, while transferring a marketing team to Paris to work with Apple Europe. "We're looking at the U.S. government both as a customer and as a market with worldwide reach," Mahaffey said. "We're building a multichannel, multicontinent strategy to meet the needs of that customer."

So far, most federal inroads for the Mac have been made either through individual users — what Apple CEO John Sculley has dubbed the "guerrilla" approach — or through modest agency contracts, like NASA's 1987 purchase of 200 Mac IIs. The largest government procurement to date has been a Department of Defense overseas schools contract for the Apple IIGS, awarded Oct. 30, 1987. The contract called for 4,000 units and is expected to grow to 30,000 in the next three years.



COURTESY APPLE

C. Lloyd Mahaffey, once director of Apple's U.S. education market development, now director of Apple's recently created Federal Systems group: "We're looking at the U.S. government both as a customer and as a market with worldwide reach."

To help secure larger government contracts, Mahaffey said that he plans to give a high priority to consolidating loyalty at the grass-roots level, where a network of Mac fans led to the creation of the largest Apple users group in the world, the 5,729-member Washington Apple Pi. Meanwhile, AFSG representatives have begun calling on mid-level and senior information resource managers and senior agency decision makers.

"We're highly visible, with a high-quality, positive identity in the market," said Mahaffey, "but one of our biggest hurdles is just getting representatives out to all the customers interested in learning more about Apple." Mahaffey said that he is confident that the representatives' work will pay off: "Within the next year," he predicted, "we'll have a lot of stories to tell."

Mahaffey's confidence is based in part on the unexpected boon for Apple resulting from the introduction of IBM's OS/2. "With the change in direction from MS-DOS to OS/2," he said, "there's a lot of confusion in the market right now. It's not the same ball game." He noted that the Mac is the only platform currently in the market that runs MS-DOS, UNIX and the Mac operating system, and he has taken care to promote strong communications tools that make it easy to plug into a variety of minis and mainframes. "The federal government is probably the single largest heterogeneous computing environment in the world," Mahaffey said. Within that environment, he said, "there is a little bit of everything."

"We've been able to address the MS-DOS compatibility issue," Mahaffey said. "I'd be foolish to say we don't recognize the installed base of DOS products, but the government also is recognizing the value of human interface, graphics and all the things on which Apple has built its technology."

The Mac is compatible with Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) and Government Operating Systems Interconnection Profile (GOSIP) applications through its equity positioning with Touch Communications, a developer of software for OSI networks. "We're probably one of the companies out in front with OSI capability," Mahaffey said. He said that Apple is also participating in the development of POSIX, the proposed UNIX standard, which he characterized as the wave of the future for the federal market because of "the government's desire to maintain a highly competitive, highly useful infrastructure."

Sculley, of course, has touted A/UX, Apple's version of UNIX, as the major factor in qualifying the Mac for the federal market. Mahaffey does not disagree. He predicted, in fact, that UNIX-based products will account for a large majority of Macintosh penetration into the government in the next five years. A/UX complies with System V, the globally accepted version of AT&T's UNIX, which could attract UNIX users into the Mac fold. It also could allow Mac enthusiasts in federal agencies to use UNIX compatibility as an excuse to get the Mac products they want through the government gates, even if they plan to stick with the traditional Mac operating system once the Mac is on their desks. But as Mahaffey acknowledged, A/UX will require Mac users to learn a new operating system, more difficult than the Macintosh Finder or even DOS.

Another factor Mahaffey said he is counting on to help the Mac's federal penetration is CD-ROM, which he said has a "huge potential for the government market." While analysts have called CD-ROM a difficult sell, Mahaffey said he is comforted by the fact that "the government is a technologically literate customer, with a lot of infrastructure for looking at new technology. Some of the hurdles our other segments might face are less of an issue here."

And taking off from CD-ROM, Mahaffey said, is the whole multimedia environment. "One of most exciting things for me about going into the government market, with my background in education, is the tremendous learning and training opportunities there," he said. "CD-ROM, interactive videodisc and multimedia learning systems will be tremendous tools inside government, and Apple, springing off of our education expertise, can be a major contender in that market."

A major contender in certain market segments, perhaps, but can Macintoshes ever replace IBM products and clones as the federal standard?

Ask that question of C. Lloyd Mahaffey and you get a question in return. "What is the 'federal standard'? Everything is changing now. When you think about federal standards in the future, you've got to think, 'What will the human interface standards be? The communications standards? The operating systems?' I think Apple is going to be a strong player. What our market share will be over time, what anybody's market share will be, is going to be defined by how well we meet the needs of the customer." □

Thank You.

To all that visited our booth at the Boston Macworld Expo. The support that Jasmine received was phenomenal. We appreciate the time you took to talk with us.

When asked to vote for the best products, you reinforced our confidences by awarding us the Macworld World Class Award in both of the categories in which we competed. We also received the MacUser Eddy Award in January.

Our customers are fundamental to our success. Your satisfaction is our #1 concern. You proved that all our efforts are worthwhile. Our dedication to bringing you the most advanced technology at the most competitive prices will continue. That's our promise.

Thank you again for your continued support. We look forward to seeing you in January at Macworld San Francisco, right here in our own backyard.

Jasmine
1-800-347-3228

1987 MacUser Eddy Award
DirectDrive 80

1988 Macworld Magazine World Class Award
Alternative Mass Storage
MegaDrive

1988 Macworld Magazine World Class Award
Hard Disk Drives
DirectDrive 80

"You can easily fall in love with the quiet Jasmine drive... The drive ran flawlessly during the review period, with very good performance and no compatibility problems of any kind."
Ric Ford, Macworld

"I suspect a major reason for their success is that they produce a good product at a good price... On this basis, I would recommend Jasmine products without hesitation."
Jack Warner, Palm Beach Post

"...Our evaluation indicates the Jasmines' DirectDrives are excellent. Jasmine did not cut any corners in design and construction... Only the price is lower than the competition's..."
MacWeek

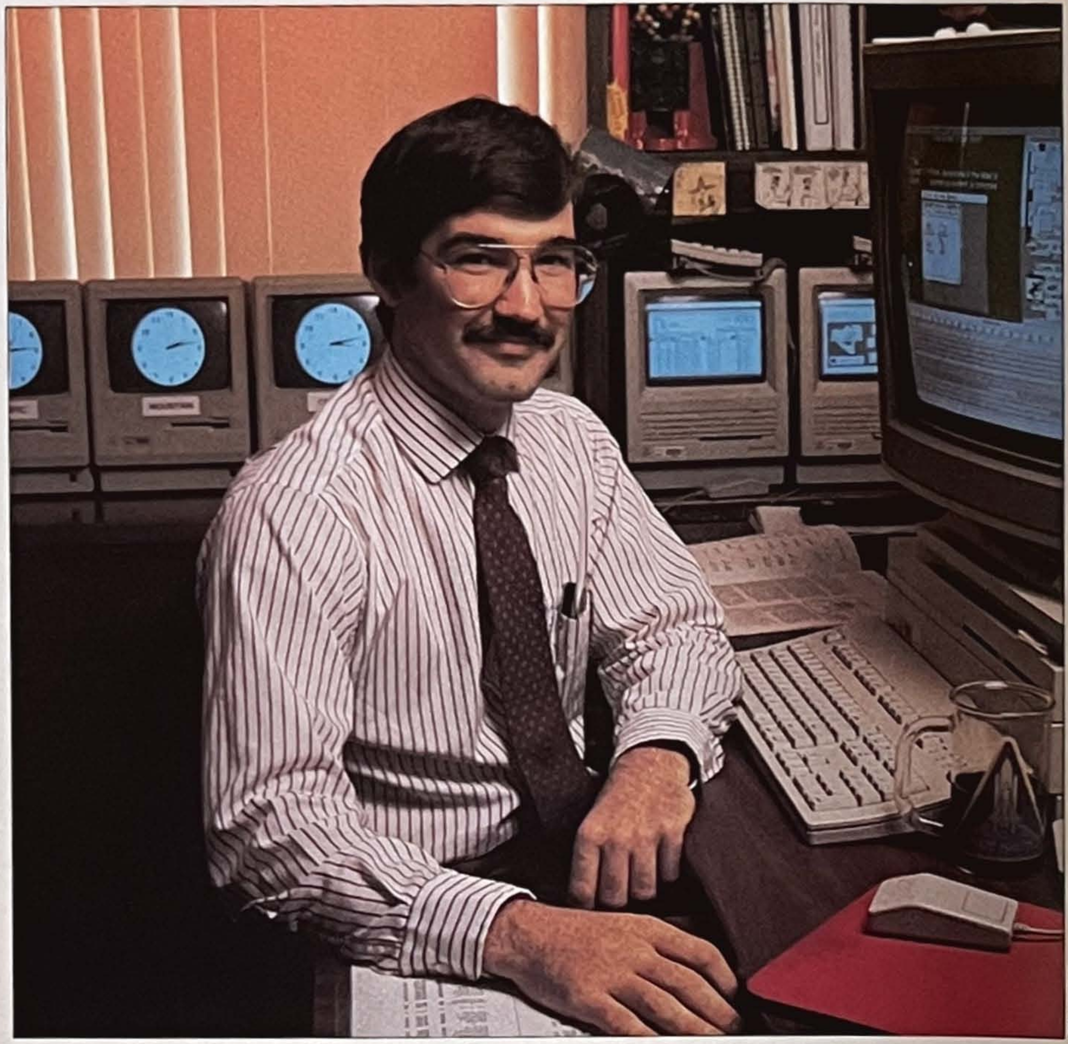
1740 Army Street
San Francisco, CA 94124
415-282-1111

© 1988 Jasmine Technologies, Inc. DirectDrive and MegaDrive are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc.

IN PROFILE/**NASA**

Macintoshes explore the final frontier

Mac-to-VAX communications software launches the Macintosh into deep-space research



Dave Lavery, senior computer systems scientist at NASA's headquarters in Washington.

PAUL FETTERS

BY ELISABETH DUNHAM

WASHINGTON — Scientists at NASA have developed Macintosh software that streamlines what was once a tedious design process, transforming simple computer illustrations into colorful presentation graphics. Now, from deep space to Capitol Hill, MacTAG software is taking NASA scientists where no Mac has gone before.

MacTAG allows MacDraw illustrations to be fed directly into Tell-A-Graf, a full-color software system for a Digital Equipment Corp. VAX minicomputer. It cuts dozens of hours off the preparation of status reports and other technical documents that require graphics, according to Dave Lavery, a senior computer systems scientist at NASA headquarters here. Lavery is also one of the four developers of MacTAG; he and three NASA colleagues developed the program last year. Before the introduction of MacTAG, Tell-A-Graf users were required to sketch drawings on graph paper, convert them point-by-point into Cartesian coordinate pairs and finally key the coordinates into the computer system using Tell-A-Graf command strings. With MacTAG's ability to transform MacDraw sketches directly into the Tell-A-Graf system, graphics production has become both quicker and less error-prone.

Besides cutting production time on some drawings and illustrations down to an hour, MacTAG also allows more users than ever to participate in producing the documents. Only a handful of artists were producing graphics in the pre-MacTAG days, but now secretaries and jet-propulsion scientists are using MacDraw to produce illustrations that can be output through the VAX.

When linked with a Matrix QCR color film recorder, the system can quickly produce a range of multicolored output, including slides, overheads and view graphs. MacTAG, a standalone conversion program, resides on a host cluster of DEC VAX 11/785 computers, which are also used to execute the Tell-A-Graf software.

According to Lavery, NASA is still finding new applications for MacTAG. "The simplest stuff would be a word chart or a bar chart," he said, adding that MacTAG uses can range "all the way up to the detailed, complex technical drawings of any new technology or power systems we have. We typically produce a series of colorful, high-quality 8-by-10-inch view graphs used during a management status review or taken up to Capitol Hill for a budget briefing."

MacTAG requires the use of Tell-A-Graf, a restriction that has limited NASA's use of MacTAG. Outside of NASA headquarters, only two NASA sites, the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in Pasadena, Calif., and the Ames Research Center in Mountain View, Calif., have Tell-A-Graf and are users of MacTAG.

Outside of NASA, Lavery said, at least a dozen private companies and one university have begun to use MacTAG. Among the users are the San Diego Super Computer Center, General Atomics of San Diego and Rutgers University of New Brunswick, N.J.

Since the introduction of MacTAG, many NASA employees have gained access and familiarity with NASA's small army of Macintoshes. NASA headquarters has installed between 250 and 300 Macintosh computers, nearly half of them in Lavery's department, the Office of Aeronautics and Space Technology. More than 100 NASA employees are now using Macintoshes to contribute data to the system, Lavery said.

While MacTAG development has speeded the transformation of simple MacDraw designs into complex graphics, equally important in computer-aided design will be the reverse process of transforming hard-copy images into MacDraw data files.

NASA developers are already developing HyperCard applications to accelerate this process, according to Lavery. The advantage of HyperCard use is that it standardizes data formats. "The particular software that the researcher uses is effectively irrelevant," Lavery said. "The researcher just takes the data, captures it, and then dumps it into a HyperCard stack," without losing proper format or layout.

"We usually start out with a Macintosh-generated image and move it down to Tell-A-Graf for generating hard copy," he said. "But we also had several data systems on the VAX that were running Tell-A-Graf. We're moving those images to the Mac, capturing them and then installing them in HyperCard."

Using HyperCard and MacTAG will allow research scientists to pass results back and forth from a lab to headquarters and allow project managers to quickly use them in arguments for research project budgets, said Lavery, who called the HyperCard-MacTAG combination "virtually limitless."

With the addition of MacTAG, that's a phrase that now applies to much of the graphics capabilities at the three NASA sites with access to Tell-A-Graf. □

IN PROFILE/**GOVERNMENT DTP**

Uncle Sam's desktop lab

BY KRIS HERBST

GAITHERSBURG, Md. — Here in the suburbs of Washington, D.C. — a city that revolves around the management of secrets — sits a relatively undiscovered computer lab. But if the existence of the federal government's Electronic Publishing Laboratory sometimes seems like a secret, that's certainly not by design: The lab, which is probing the technological limits of desktop publishing, is available as a hands-on showroom for federal employees and members of the public to evaluate and compare leading desktop publishing products.

Located on the sprawling campus of the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST, formerly the National Bureau of Standards), the lab contains a variety of personal computers and workstations, including two Mac SEs and a Mac II, a minicomputer, nine printers and a scanner, all connected in various configurations via AppleTalk or Ethernet LANs. Lab personnel use this array of hardware to try out publishing, communications and applications programs.

"I don't know of any other labs that are designed for looking at and assessing different systems and that are an open showcase where industry and government users can come in, use the equipment and get advice," said Lynne Rosenthal, project leader of the lab and a member of NIST's 12-person Office Systems Engineering group.

Rosenthal described the lab as "a cooperative project between NIST and vendors to investigate electronic publishing technologies and associated standards and to look at broader office systems." Vendors have loaned the lab software and hardware and are providing technical assistance to Rosenthal and her staff.

Planning for the lab began two years ago, when the first desktop publishing systems began to appear on the market. "We could see the beginning of all the hype," Rosenthal said. The lab set out to help federal agencies evaluate the different systems by making an objective study of each product's capabilities and drawbacks.

"We don't tell people that one system is better than another, but we'll tell them what some of their options are, what they should be looking for and what some of the questions they should be asking are," Rosenthal said. "At the same time, we talk to vendors and tell them what the users are telling us about their applications and requirements."

Adobe Systems of Mountain View, Calif., developer of the PostScript page-description language, helped the lab obtain print-

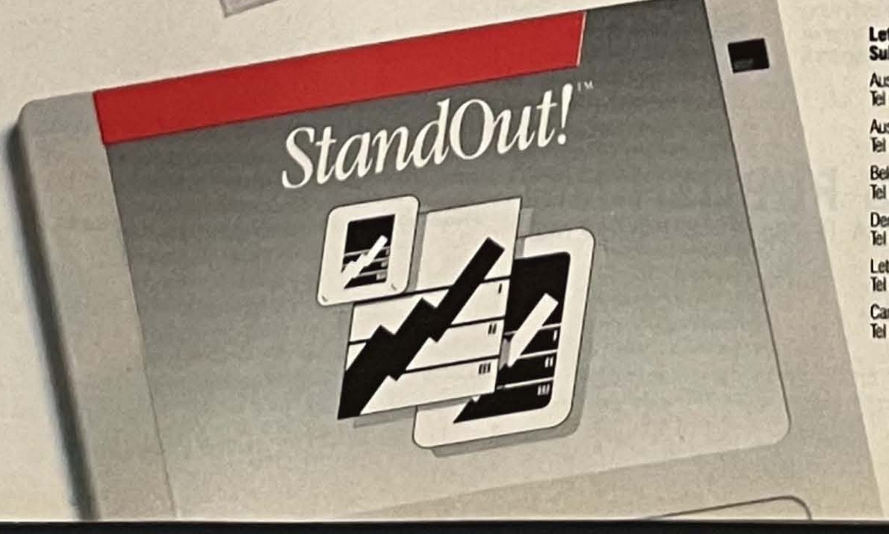
Continued on Page 32

MAXIMUM IMPACT MINIMUM EFFORT

Creating presentations can be easy. Your thoughts and ideas are ready. All that's needed is StandOut! software for organizing, packaging and polishing them to a persuasive pitch. At it's heart is the AutoProduction System. APS combines specialized presentation features with automation and global control to quickly turn your thoughts into well designed, effective presentations. Here's how.

Words come alive
Words make up over 50% of all presentations and StandOut! shows your words at their best. Professional type control means titles and text look typeset, not just typed. APS' style sheets offer a consistent look as well as fast production. And spell-checking helps you catch typos while search and replace speeds up changes.

Work faster with automated production
Graphics add impact so APS' Master Slide feature lets you create a design and then duplicate it with a mouse click. If you don't have time to design, choose from a template library of over 50 layouts. Each one can be used as is or modified to your own needs with a full set of drawing tools.



Recommended retail
$395

StandOut! draws charts with your data
StandOut!'s APS offers automatic chart creation. Just select from 5 chart types, enter the data and see the result. If it isn't right, view the other options by clicking the mouse. And creating the charts in StandOut! saves time when compared with leaving the program and importing work from other applications.

Then try a Macintosh rehearsal
StandOut! can preview your presentation just as the audience will see it. And if the preview suggests changes, APS makes them easy. You can view thumbnails and sort the entire presentation by slide title or image, globally edit text, and update speakers notes and handouts. For a demonstration on how easily you can create your next presentation see your Authorized Letraset Graphic Design Software dealer or call 800 722-0377 for more information.

Letraset®
ESSELTE

© 1988, Esselte Pendaflex
StandOut! is a trademark of Esselte Pendaflex Corporation in the USA, of Letraset Canada Limited in Canada and of Esselte Letraset Limited elsewhere.

Letraset Subsidiaries

Australia	Tel 02 975 1033
Austria	Tel 0222 921449
Belgium	Tel 02 4287156
Denmark	Tel 02 849300
Letraset Export Ltd.	Tel 0233 624421
Canada	Tel 416 475 7511
Finland	Tel 90 565 3355
France	Tel 01 4859 1540
Germany	Tel 069 420 9940
Netherlands	Tel 02907 5641
Italy	Tel 02 462451/2/3
Japan	Tel 03 454 0921
Norway	Tel 02 257350
Spain	Tel 01 2798072
Sweden	Tel 08 7647760
Switzerland	Tel 01 8106266
UK	Tel 01 928 7551
USA	Tel 201 845 6100

Continued from Page 30

ers and other equipment by contacting the OEM in its networks and encouraging them to lend equipment. As a result, all of the lab's printers are PostScript-compatible, although the lab will soon be installing a Xerox publishing system.

Each month, 20 to 30 users or potential buyers of desktop publishing equipment visit the center for product demonstrations or a basic orientation to the capabilities of desktop publishing systems. "Our latest round of demonstrations," said Rosenthal, "has shown people what problems arise when you create information on one machine and then transfer it to another system."

There are few conformance tests to compare the conversion performance of commercial software packages that import information from other programs, Rosenthal said. "You have to take the vendors' word that they do the job. Often we have found that they do the job, but they might not do everything. We've noticed that a lot of import filters handle text very well, but don't convert complicated text — like formulas, footnotes or anything other than regular typed paragraphs.

"Embedded in all of this is the problem of what to do about fonts if you print the same document on two different printers," Rosenthal said. "You're using different character metrics, so the spacing between characters is different and you throw off your pagination."

GARY KIEFFER

Lynne Rosenthal, project leader of the Electronic Publishing Laboratory, a hands-on DTP showroom.

To help eliminate these problems, the lab's staff spends most of its time on the development of standards for the world of desktop publishing. Staffers are working with outside committees, the International Standards Organization and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) to come up with standards for three new international document standards: Standard Page Description Language (SPDL), Standard Generalized Mark-up Language (SGML) and Office Document Architecture (ODA).

The SPDL standard would allow graphics to be transferred from one computer to any other for on-screen viewing, or to any printer regardless of which page-description language the printer uses or whether the correct printer driver has been installed in the publishing package. According to Rosenthal, the Electronic Publishing Laboratory has been very active in writing a draft of the standard, which is expected next year. Rosenthal added that she expects the new standard to be quickly adopted by most software companies, as was PostScript.

The SGML standard will provide a common mark-up language for technical documents so that the documents can be transferred from one system to another without losing a standardized format, even if the format is very complex.

The lab is developing a software tool called a document type definition (DTD) generation tool that allows a computer user who is not trained in programming to create or edit standardized formats for documents using the SGML standard.

"You can use SGML in desktop publishing," Rosenthal said. "It's a way of tagging documents — you can tag your document on a PC or the Macintosh and then feed it into higher-level publishing systems." As with all work generated by the lab, the SGML syntax eventually will be put in the public domain.

The lab is also working on the ODA international standard. ODA is intended to be a sort of universal filter that will permit a document created on any hardware and software combination to be converted in a single step without losing any of the information contained in the original, so that it can be viewed and edited on any other system. Unlike the SGML standard, ODA will be capable of transferring geometric and raster graphics and text formatting.

"ODA has been accepted by many of the U.S., European and Asian vendors as the way to interchange desktop publishing documents," Rosenthal said. "It's an international standard, but there are no implementations, so we're very anxious to actually get implementations marketed."

As part of that process, Rosenthal said, the Electronic Publishing Laboratory is taking part in a pilot project being conducted by Carnegie-Mellon University of Pittsburgh and the University of Michigan of Ann Arbor under a grant from the National Science Foundation.

"The idea is to be able to electronically interchange documents between the two universities and the NSF, each of which is using its own documentation systems," said Rosenthal. "We hope to write a translator for interchanging our WordPerfect documents with the two universities, which will be using more powerful manuscript-processing software, without using an import filter or a conversion package."

As the move toward standards quickens, Rosenthal said, desktop publishing software technology is improving. "The vendors are getting better. They're starting to come up with ways of managing the heterogeneous environment. And, fortunately, they're starting to look at the standards that are out there. As these standards become real products, the situation will get even better. And as we start using the lab more and more to implement these standards, the lab will have a major impact."

And perhaps, in the process, it will become less of a secret. ☐

Mitzi Waltz contributed to this report.

MICROSEEDS'

Screen Gems

a collection of screen utilities for the Macintosh II

ColorDesk

Stop yawning at that dull gray desktop! ColorDesk, by Paul Mercer, is a cdev that personalizes your screen by displaying a background picture (any PICT file, color or black-and-white) of your choice in place of the usual gray desktop pattern. (At least 2 MB of memory recommended for ColorDesk).

Dimmer

This great utility by Chris Derossi "dims" your screen while you're not using it, to prevent burn-in. Other "screen saver" utilities erase the screen, but Dimmer simply darkens the screen. Specify the time delay before dimming (1 - 120 min), and the dimming level (0% - 100%). Dimmer supports multiple monitors.

Switch-A-Roo

Bill Steinberg's handy FKEY quickly switches between two user-defined screen modes, without the inconvenience associated with having to use the Control Panel "Monitors" device.

Screen Gems also includes
TN-3 by Dave Winzler
Globe by Paul Mercer

MICROSEEDS PUBLISHING
4702 N. HESPERIDES • TAMPA, FL 33614 • 813-878-2142

THE COMPUTER SHOW™
FALL 1988

NEW YORK	WNYC (IND)	LOS ANGELES	KNBC (NBC)	CHICAGO	WLS (ABC)
PHILADELPHIA	WGBS (IND)	SAN FRANCISCO	KGO (ABC)	BOSTON	WCVB (ABC)
DALLAS	KDAF (FOX)	WASHINGTON, DC	WFTY (IND)	TAMPA-ST. PETE	WFTS (IND)
SEATTLE	KOMO (ABC)	MIAMI	WFBS (IND)	PHOENIX	KPHO (IND)
SAN DIEGO	KFMB (CBS)	PORTLAND	KATU (ABC)	OKLAHOMA CITY	KAUT (FOX)
MEMPHIS	WMC (NBC)	FRESNO	KJEO (CBS)	HONOLULU	KHNL (IND)
SANTA ROSA	KFTY (IND)	MONTEREY	KMST (CBS)	RENO	KOLO (ABC)
		YAKIMA	KIMA (CBS)		
		IDAHO FALLS	KIDK (CBS)		

And more to be announced! Check local listings for day and time in your area.

THE COMPUTER SHOW™

Produced by Computer Television Group, Inc., 1641 North First St., Suite 160, San Jose, CA 95112, (408) 437-8990
Richard Fisher, Vice President, Sales & Marketing

Victory Television, Syndicators

HOW MANY CHECKS WILL IT TAKE TO NETWORK YOUR ENTIRE COMPANY?

AS MANY CHECKS AS

MAINFRAMES

Amdahl
- ☐ 5890
  - ☐ Model 180E
  - ☐ Model 190
  - ☐ Model 190E
  - ☐ Model 200
  - ☐ Model 200E
  - ☐ Model 300
  - ☐ Model 300E
  - ☐ Model 390E
  - ☐ Model 400E
  - ☐ Model 600E
- ☐ 5990
  - ☐ Model 700
  - ☐ Model 1400

Control Data
- ☐ Cyber 900 Family
  - ☐ Cyber 930
  - ☐ Cyber 960
  - ☐ Cyber 990

Cray
- ☐ Cray Supercomputers
  - ☐ Cray-2
  - ☐ Cray X-MP
  - ☐ Cray Y-MP

Hitachi
- ☐ L Series
  - ☐ L 450
  - ☐ L 470
- ☐ M Series
  - ☐ M 220
  - ☐ M 240
  - ☐ M 630
  - ☐ M 640
  - ☐ M 660
  - ☐ M 680

Honeywell Bull
- ☐ DPS 7000 Series
  - ☐ 7000/10
  - ☐ 7000/20
  - ☐ 7000/30
  - ☐ 7000/40
  - ☐ 7000/50
  - ☐ 7000/72
  - ☐ 7000/82
  - ☐ 7000/92
- ☐ DPS 8
  - ☐ 52
  - ☐ 62
  - ☐ 70
- ☐ DPS 8000 Series
  - ☐ 8000/41
  - ☐ 8000/81
  - ☐ 8000/82
  - ☐ 8000/83
  - ☐ 8000/84
- ☐ DPS 88 Series
  - ☐ 41
  - ☐ 42
  - ☐ 81
  - ☐ 82
  - ☐ 861
  - ☐ 862
  - ☐ 891
  - ☐ 892
- ☐ DPS 90 Series
  - ☐ 91
  - ☐ 92
  - ☐ 93
  - ☐ 94

IBM
- ☐ 370 Family
- ☐ 308X Family
- ☐ 3090 Family
  - ☐ 3090 Model 120E
  - ☐ 3090 Model 150E
  - ☐ 3090 Model 180E
  - ☐ 3090 Model 200E
  - ☐ 3090 Model 300E
  - ☐ 3090 Model 400E
  - ☐ 3090 Model 600E
- ☐ 4381 Family
  - ☐ 4381 Model Group 11
  - ☐ 4381 Model Group 12
  - ☐ 4381 Model Group 13
  - ☐ 4381 Model Group 14
  - ☐ 4381 Model Group 21
  - ☐ 4381 Model Group 22
  - ☐ 4381 Model Group 23
  - ☐ 4381 Model Group 24
- ☐ 5360 System Unit
- ☐ 5362 System Unit
- ☐ 5363 System Unit
- ☐ 9370 Family
  - ☐ 9373 Model 20
  - ☐ 9375 Model 40
  - ☐ 9375 Model 60
  - ☐ 9375 Model 90

NAS
- ☐ NAS AS/VL Series
  - ☐ AS/VL 40
  - ☐ AS/VL 50
  - ☐ AS/VL 60
  - ☐ AS/VL 80
- ☐ NAS AS/XL Series
  - ☐ AS/XL 50
  - ☐ AS/XL 60
  - ☐ AS/XL 70
  - ☐ AS/XL 80
  - ☐ AS/XL 90
  - ☐ AS/XL 100

NCR
- ☐ NCR I Series
  - ☐ I-9400
  - ☐ I-9500
- ☐ NCR V Series
  - ☐ V-8600 Series
  - ☐ V-8800 Series
- ☐ NCR System 10000 Family
  - ☐ Model 35
  - ☐ Model 55
  - ☐ Model 65
  - ☐ Model 75
- ☐ NCR 9800 Series
  - ☐ 9811
  - ☐ 9821
  - ☐ 9822
  - ☐ 9832
  - ☐ 9842
  - ☐ 9844
  - ☐ 9863

Nixdorf
- ☐ 8890

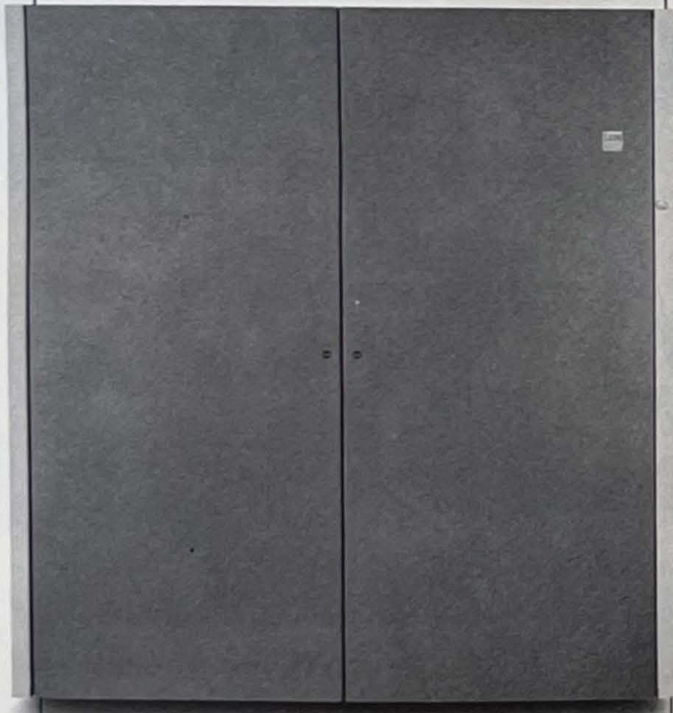
Siemens
- ☐ 7000

Tandem
- ☐ VLX

Unisys

Sperry
- ☐ 1100 Family
  - ☐ 1100/91
  - ☐ 1100/92
  - ☐ 1100/93
  - ☐ 1100/94
  - ☐ 1100/71
  - ☐ 1100/72
  - ☐ 1100/73
  - ☐ 1100/74
- ☐ 2200 Family
  - ☐ 2200/201
  - ☐ 2200/202
  - ☐ 2200/203
  - ☐ 2200/204
  - ☐ 2200/401
  - ☐ 2200/402
  - ☐ 2200/403
  - ☐ 2200/404

Burroughs
- ☐ A Series
  - ☐ A1
  - ☐ A2
  - ☐ A3
  - ☐ A4



PERSONAL COMPUTERS, WORKSTATIONS & TERMINALS

3Com
- ☐ 3Station

ACER
- ☐ ACER 710
- ☐ ACER 900
- ☐ ACER 900/12
- ☐ ACER 910
- ☐ ACER 1030
- ☐ ACER 1100

Alcatel
- ☐ XTRA Pro. Series 300 Workstation
- ☐ XTRA Pro. Series 400 Workstation
- ☐ XTRA Pro. Series 700 Workstation

Altos
- ☐ 3068
- ☐ 686
- ☐ 886
- ☐ 1086
- ☐ 2086
- ☐ Series 1000
- ☐ Series 2000
- ☐ Series 500

AMDEK
- ☐ System/88
- ☐ System/286
- ☐ System/286A
- ☐ System/386
- ☐ System/386E

Amstrad
- ☐ PPC 512
- ☐ PPC 640
- ☐ PC 1512
- ☐ PC 1640

Apollo
- ☐ DN 10000 Series
- ☐ DN 300 Series
  - ☐ DN 300
  - ☐ DN 320
  - ☐ DN 330
- ☐ DN 3000 Series
  - ☐ DN 3000
  - ☐ DN 3010
  - ☐ DN 3050
- ☐ DN 400 Series
  - ☐ DN 400
  - ☐ DN 420
  - ☐ DN 460
- ☐ DN 4000 Series
- ☐ DN 5XX Series
  - ☐ DN 550
  - ☐ DN 560
  - ☐ DN 570
  - ☐ DN 570 Turbo
  - ☐ DN 580
  - ☐ DN 580 Turbo
  - ☐ DN 590
  - ☐ DN 590 Turbo
- ☐ DN 600 Series
  - ☐ DN 600
  - ☐ DN 660
- ☐ DSP-80
- ☐ DSP-90

Apple
- ☐ Macintosh 512
- ☐ Macintosh 512K E
- ☐ Macintosh Plus
- ☐ Macintosh SE
- ☐ Macintosh II

AST
- ☐ Premium/286
- ☐ Premium/386
- ☐ Premium Workstation
  - ☐ Model 200
  - ☐ Model 203
  - ☐ Model 205
  - ☐ Model 243

AT&T
- ☐ 6286 WGS
- ☐ 6300 WGS
- ☐ 6300 + WGS
- ☐ 6312 WGS
- ☐ 6386 WGS
- ☐ 6386E WGS

Businessland
- ☐ Wyse 386
- ☐ Wyse 286

Canon
- ☐ A-200SX
- ☐ A-200EX II
- ☐ A-200 III

Compaq
- ☐ Deskpro 286
- ☐ Deskpro 386
- ☐ Deskpro 386/20
- ☐ Deskpro 386/25
- ☐ Deskpro Model 2
- ☐ Plus
- ☐ Portable 386
- ☐ Portable II
  - ☐ Model 2
  - ☐ Model 4
- ☐ Portable III
  - ☐ Model 20
  - ☐ Model 40

Computerland
- ☐ BC88
- ☐ BC286

Computervision
- ☐ 30M
- ☐ 32
- ☐ 33
- ☐ 34

Cordata
- ☐ ATD Series
- ☐ ATP Series
- ☐ CS 45
- ☐ CS 4200
  - ☐ CS 4205
  - ☐ CS 4210
  - ☐ CS 4220
- ☐ CS 5000 Series
  - ☐ CS 5005
  - ☐ CS 5040
  - ☐ CS 5080
- ☐ WPC
- ☐ WPC Bridge

Data General
- ☐ Dasher/286
- ☐ DG/One Model 2T

Datavue
- ☐ DV 2502
- ☐ DV 2503
- ☐ DV 2504
- ☐ DV 2300 Series
  - ☐ DV 25-2302FL
  - ☐ DV 25-2303FL
  - ☐ DV 25-2304FL
- ☐ DV 2400 Series
  - ☐ DV 25-2402
  - ☐ DV 25-2403
  - ☐ DV 25-2404
- ☐ Snap 1+1
  - ☐ Model 01
  - ☐ Model 01EL
  - ☐ Model 01GL
- ☐ Spark
  - ☐ Model 3841
  - ☐ Model 3842
  - ☐ Model 6401
  - ☐ Model 6402

Dell
- ☐ PC's Limited Turbo
- ☐ Dell System 200
- ☐ Dell System 220
- ☐ Dell System 310

Digital Equipment Corp.
- ☐ VAXmate
  - ☐ PC500
- ☐ VT-300 Series
- ☐ VT-200 Series
- ☐ VT-100 Series

Epson
- ☐ Equity I +
- ☐ Equity II +
- ☐ Equity LT
- ☐ Equity III +

Ericsson

See Nokia Data

Esprit
- ☐ Esprit I
- ☐ Esprit II
- ☐ Esprit III
- ☐ Esprit 6000 Series
- ☐ Esprit Opus 3n1

Everex
- ☐ Step 80286
  - ☐ 286/12
  - ☐ 286/16
- ☐ Step 80386
  - ☐ 386/16
  - ☐ 386/20

Franklin
- ☐ PC-6000
- ☐ PC-8000

Grid
- ☐ GRiDCase 2,3
  - ☐ Model 1250
  - ☐ Model 1252
  - ☐ Model 1260
- ☐ GRiDCase Plus 2,3
  - ☐ Model 1253
  - ☐ Model 1263
- ☐ GRiDCase EXP
  - ☐ Model 1255
  - ☐ Model 1265
- ☐ GRiDLite
- ☐ GRiDLite Plus
- ☐ GRiDCase 1520
- ☐ GRiDCase 1530

Hewlett-Packard
- ☐ HP 25XX
- ☐ HP Vectra
  - ☐ Model 25
  - ☐ Model 45
  - ☐ Model 50
  - ☐ Model 60
- ☐ HP Portable Plus
  - ☐ Model 45711F
  - ☐ Model 45711E
- ☐ HP Portable Vectra CS
  - ☐ Vectra CS
  - ☐ Vectra CS Model 20
- ☐ HP Vectra CS PC
  - ☐ Model 10
  - ☐ Model 11
  - ☐ Model 12
  - ☐ Model 20
- ☐ HP Vectra ES PC
  - ☐ Model 10
  - ☐ Model 20
  - ☐ Model 21
  - ☐ Model 22
- ☐ HP Vectra ES/12 PC
  - ☐ Model 10
  - ☐ Model 20
  - ☐ Model 40
- ☐ HP Vectra RS/16 PC
  - ☐ Model 40
- ☐ HP Vectra RS/20 PC
  - ☐ Model 40
  - ☐ Model 100
  - ☐ Model 150
  - ☐ Model 300

Honeywell Bull
- ☐ PC AP-X Series
- ☐ PC XP Series
- ☐ PC SP Series

Hyundai
- ☐ Super-16T
- ☐ Super-286
- ☐ Super-286C

IBM
- ☐ PC Convertible
- ☐ PC XT
- ☐ PC AT
- ☐ PC
- ☐ PC XT 286
- ☐ PS/2 Model 25
- ☐ PS/2 Model 30
- ☐ PS/2 Model 50
- ☐ PS/2 Model 60
- ☐ PS/2 Model 70
- ☐ PS/2 Model 80
- ☐ 3151 ASCII Display Station
- ☐ 3161 ASCII Display Station
- ☐ 3162 ASCII Display Station
- ☐ 3163 ASCII Display Station
- ☐ 3164 ASCII Display Station

Intergraph
- ☐ InterPro
- ☐ InterAct
- ☐ InterView

Kaypro
- ☐ Kaypro Micro I
- ☐ Kaypro PC
  - ☐ Kaypro PC-30
  - ☐ Kaypro 286
  - ☐ Kaypro 286i
    - ☐ Model A
    - ☐ Model C
- ☐ Kaypro 286-16
- ☐ Kaypro 386 Series
  - ☐ Model A
  - ☐ Model E-40
- ☐ Kaypro 2000 +

Leading Edge
- ☐ Leading Edge PC, Model D
- ☐ Leading Edge PC, Model D2
- ☐ Leading Edge Model MH

Mitac
- ☐ Paragon 88
- ☐ Paragon 286
- ☐ Paragon 286S
- ☐ Paragon 286V
- ☐ Paragon 286VE
- ☐ Paragon 386
- ☐ Paragon 386E

Mitsubishi
- ☐ MP 286 Series
  - ☐ Model 310
  - ☐ Model 320
  - ☐ Model 340
- ☐ MP 386

NCR
- ☐ PC6
- ☐ PC710
- ☐ PC810
- ☐ PC916
- ☐ 3390
- ☐ 3392

NEC
- ☐ PowerMate 1
  - ☐ H200-1B
  - ☐ H201-1B
  - ☐ H202-1B
  - ☐ H203-1B
- ☐ PowerMate 2
  - ☐ Model H500B
  - ☐ Model H501B
  - ☐ Model H502B
  - ☐ Model H503B
- ☐ PowerMate 386
  - ☐ Model H600B
  - ☐ Model H601B
  - ☐ Model H602B
  - ☐ Model H603B
- ☐ PowerMate 386/20
  - ☐ H601E-1B
  - ☐ H603E-1B
  - ☐ H605E-1B
  - ☐ H606E-1B
- ☐ PowerMate Portable
  - ☐ APC-H701
  - ☐ APC-H702
- ☐ MultiSpeed
- ☐ MultiSpeed EL
- ☐ MultiSpeed HD

Nokia Data
- ☐ Nokia PC286
- ☐ Nokia WS286
- ☐ Nokia TT/286
- ☐ Nokia WS386
- ☐ Nokia TT/386

Olivetti
- ☐ M280
- ☐ M240
- ☐ M250
- ☐ M290
- ☐ M380 Family
- ☐ M380XP Family

PC's Limited

See Dell
- ☐ PC's Limited 286

Samsung
- ☐ S300
- ☐ S500
- ☐ S5000
- ☐ S5100

Sharp
- ☐ PC-4500 Series
  - ☐ Model 4501
  - ☐ Model 4502
  - ☐ Model 4521
- ☐ PC-7000A/7000 Series
  - ☐ Model 7000A
  - ☐ Model 7100
- ☐ PC-7200 Series
  - ☐ Model 7202
  - ☐ Model 7221
  - ☐ Model 7241

Sun
- ☐ Sun 4/100 Family
- ☐ Sun 4/200 Family
- ☐ Sun 3/50
- ☐ Sun 3/60
- ☐ Sun 3/100 Family
- ☐ Sun 3/200 Family
- ☐ Sun386i Family

Tandon
- ☐ PCX
  - ☐ Model PCX-2
  - ☐ Model PCX-20
- ☐ PCA
  - ☐ Model PCA-1
  - ☐ Model PCA-20
  - ☐ Model PCA-40
  - ☐ Model PCA-70
- ☐ PCA Plus
  - ☐ Model PCA-20 Plus
  - ☐ Model PCA-40 Plus
  - ☐ Model PCA-70 Plus
- ☐ Targa
  - ☐ Targa 20
  - ☐ Targa 40
- ☐ Targa Plus
  - ☐ Targa 20 Plus
  - ☐ Targa 40 Plus
- ☐ PAC 286
- ☐ PAC 286 Plus
- ☐ 386

Tandy
- ☐ Color Computer 3
- ☐ Model 4D
- ☐ Model 102
- ☐ Model 1000HX
- ☐ Model 1000TX
- ☐ Model 1400LT
- ☐ Model 3000
- ☐ Model 3000HL
- ☐ Model 4000

Tatung
- ☐ TCS-4000
- ☐ TCS-7000
- ☐ TCS-8000

TeleVideo
- ☐ Telecat 286
  - ☐ Model FL
  - ☐ Model 101
  - ☐ Model 40
  - ☐ Model ND
- ☐ Tele/386
  - ☐ Model NH
  - ☐ Model 40
- ☐ TelOAS I
- ☐ TelOAS II
  - ☐ Model NH
  - ☐ Model 20
- ☐ TelOAS III
  - ☐ Model NH
  - ☐ Model 40
  - ☐ Model 70
- ☐ TelOAS III/20
  - ☐ Model NH
  - ☐ Model 40
  - ☐ Model 70
- ☐ TeleVideo 9xx Family

Texas Instruments
- ☐ Business Pro

Toshiba
- ☐ T1000
- ☐ T1100 Plus
- ☐ T1200
- ☐ T3100/20
- ☐ T3200
- ☐ T5100

Unisys
- ☐ PW2
- ☐ Series 300
- ☐ Series 500
- ☐ Series 800
  - ☐ 800/16
  - ☐ 800/20
- ☐ Series 850

Victor Technologies
- ☐ VPS IIC
  - ☐ 2691M-1
  - ☐ 2692M-1
  - ☐ 2693C-1
- ☐ VPC 250
  - ☐ 2721M-1
  - ☐ 2721C-1
  - ☐ 2722M-1
  - ☐ 2722C-1

Wang
- ☐ Laptop Computer
- ☐ PC 240
  - ☐ PC 240-1
  - ☐ PC 240-2
  - ☐ PC 240-3
- ☐ PC 280
  - ☐ Model PC 280-1
  - ☐ Model PC 280-2
  - ☐ Model PC 280-3
- ☐ PC 380
  - ☐ Model PC 380-1
  - ☐ Model PC 380-2
  - ☐ Model PC 380-3

Wyse
- ☐ PC 286 Model 2108
- ☐ PC 286 Model 2112
- ☐ PC 286 Model 2200
- ☐ PC 286 Model 2214
- ☐ PC 386 Model 3216
- ☐ Wyse 30
- ☐ Wyse 50
- ☐ Wyse 60

Zenith
- ☐ Z-159
  - ☐ Model 2
  - ☐ Model 3
  - ☐ Model 12
  - ☐ Model 13
- ☐ Z-248
  - ☐ ZF-248-81
  - ☐ ZF-248-82
  - ☐ ZF-248-84
- ☐ Z-286
  - ☐ ZF-286-02
  - ☐ ZF-286-23
  - ☐ ZF-286-25
- ☐ Z-386
  - ☐ Model 40
  - ☐ Model 80

MINICOMPUTERS

AT&T
- ☐ 3B Series

Data General
- ☐ ECLIPSE MV/Family
  - ☐ MV/1400 DC
  - ☐ MV/2000 DC
  - ☐ MV/7800 DCX
  - ☐ MV/2000 DC
  - ☐ MV/7800 XP
  - ☐ MV/15000
    - ☐ Model 8
    - ☐ Model 10
    - ☐ Model 20
  - ☐ MV/20000
    - ☐ Model 1
    - ☐ Model 2

Digital Equipment Corp.
- ☐ DEC MicroVAX 2000
- ☐ DEC MicroVAX 3500
- ☐ DEC MicroVAX 3600
- ☐ DEC MicroVAX II
- ☐ DEC VAX 6200
- ☐ DEC VAX 6210
- ☐ DEC VAX 6220
- ☐ DEC VAX 6230
- ☐ DEC VAX 6240
- ☐ DEC VAX 8250
- ☐ DEC VAX 8350
- ☐ DEC VAX 8530
- ☐ DEC VAX 8550
- ☐ DEC VAX 8700
- ☐ DEC VAX 8800 Series
  - ☐ DEC VAX 8810
  - ☐ DEC VAX 8820
  - ☐ DEC VAX 8830
  - ☐ DEC VAX 8840
  - ☐ DEC VAX 8842
- ☐ DEC VAX 8974
- ☐ DEC VAX 8978
- ☐ DEC VAX 11/700 Series
  - ☐ DEC VAX 11/725
  - ☐ DEC VAX 11/730
  - ☐ DEC VAX 11/750
  - ☐ DEC VAX 11/780
  - ☐ DEC VAX 11/785

Gould
- ☐ MPX

Harris
- ☐ H Series
  - ☐ H100
  - ☐ H500
  - ☐ H700
  - ☐ H800
  - ☐ H900
  - ☐ H1000
  - ☐ H1200
  - ☐ H1500
  - ☐ H1600
- ☐ Harris MCX5
- ☐ Harris HCX5
- ☐ Harris HCX7
- ☐ Harris HCX9

Hewlett-Packard
- ☐ HP 3000 Family
  - ☐ Micro 3000 LX
  - ☐ Micro 3000 GX
  - ☐ Micro 3000 XE
  - ☐ Series 70
  - ☐ Series 925
  - ☐ Series 925 LX
  - ☐ Series 935
  - ☐ Series 950
  - ☐ Series 955
- ☐ HP 9000 Family
  - ☐ Model 319
  - ☐ Model 320
  - ☐ Model 330
  - ☐ Model 350
  - ☐ Model 360
  - ☐ Model 825
  - ☐ Model 835
  - ☐ Model 840
  - ☐ Model 850
  - ☐ Model 855

Honeywell Bull
- ☐ DPS 6+
  - ☐ 200 Series
    - ☐ Model 200
  - ☐ 210 Series
    - ☐ Model 211
  - ☐ 220 Series
    - ☐ Model 221
  - ☐ 400 Series
    - ☐ Model 402
    - ☐ Model 403
    - ☐ Model 404
  - ☐ 410 Series
    - ☐ Model 412
    - ☐ Model 413
    - ☐ Model 414
  - ☐ 420 Series
    - ☐ Model 422
    - ☐ Model 423
    - ☐ Model 424
- ☐ XPS 100 Series
  - ☐ X15
  - ☐ X22
  - ☐ X42

IBM
- ☐ Application System/400
- ☐ Series 1
- ☐ System/36
- ☐ System/38
- ☐ System/88
  - ☐ 4575 Processor Model 20B
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 40
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 50
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 60
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 81
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 82
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 83
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 84
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 85
  - ☐ 4576 Processor Model 86

ICL
- ☐ DRS 300
- ☐ CLAN

Intergraph
- ☐ 200
- ☐ 250
- ☐ 252
- ☐ 350
- ☐ Micro II

NCR
- ☐ Tower Family
  - ☐ NCR miniTower
  - ☐ NCR Tower Series
    - ☐ 32/200
    - ☐ 32/400
    - ☐ 32/450
    - ☐ 32/600
    - ☐ 32/650
    - ☐ 32/800
    - ☐ 32/850

Nixdorf
- ☐ Targon Family

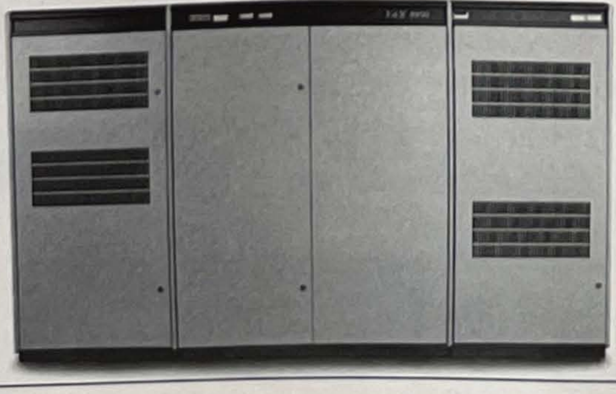
Olivetti
- ☐ LSX 3000 Series

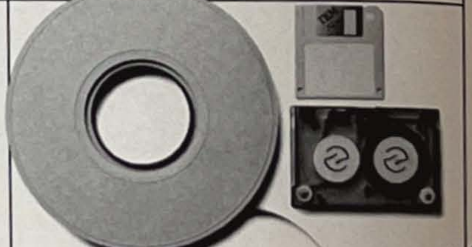
Prime
- ☐ 386 EXL Series
  - ☐ EXL 316
  - ☐ EXL 320
  - ☐ EXL 325
- ☐ 50 Series
  - ☐ Tower Systems
    - ☐ Model 2350
    - ☐ Model 2450
    - ☐ Model 2455
  - ☐ 4000 System
    - ☐ Model 4050
    - ☐ Model 4150
    - ☐ Model 4450
  - ☐ 6000 System
    - ☐ Model 6150
    - ☐ Model 6350
    - ☐ Model 6550

Tandem
- ☐ NON-STOP II
- ☐ TXP
- ☐ CLX

Unisys
- ☐ 5000 Series
  - ☐ 5000/35
  - ☐ 5000/55
  - ☐ 5000/85
  - ☐ 5000/95
- ☐ 6000 Series
  - ☐ 6000/50
- ☐ 7000 Series
  - ☐ 7000/30
  - ☐ 7000/40
  - ☐ 7000/50
  - ☐ 7000/51
  - ☐ 7000/52

Wang
- ☐ VS 5000
- ☐ VS 5400
- ☐ VS 5430
- ☐ VS 5440
- ☐ VS 5450
- ☐ VS 5460
- ☐ VS 5E
- ☐ VS 6E
- ☐ VS 75E
- ☐ VS 7100
- ☐ VS 7110
- ☐ VS 7120
- ☐ VS 7150
- ☐ VS 7310
- ☐ VS 7320
- ☐ VS 5
- ☐ VS 6
- ☐ VS 15
- ☐ VS 25
- ☐ VS 45
- ☐ VS 65
- ☐ VS 85
- ☐ VS 90
- ☐ VS 100



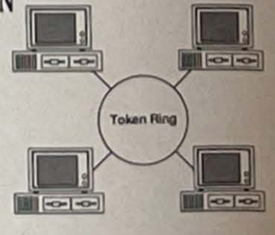


OPERATING SYSTEMS

- ☐ DOS
  - ☐ MS-DOS
  - ☐ PC-DOS
  - ☐ NCR-DOS
- ☐ ProDOS
- ☐ TRSDOS
- ☐ VectraDOS
- ☐ GCOS 6
- ☐ GCOS 7
- ☐ GCOS 8
- ☐ Macintosh
- ☐ MVS
- ☐ OS/2
- ☐ PRIMOS
- ☐ ULTRIX
- ☐ UNIX
- ☐ VM
- ☐ VMS
- ☐ XENIX

TRANSMISSION MEDIA

- ☐ Broadband
- ☐ Fiber Optic
- ☐ LocalTalk
- ☐ Microwave
- ☐ Public Data Network
- ☐ Satellite
- ☐ T1
- ☐ Thick Ethernet
- ☐ Thin Ethernet
- ☐ Token Ring
- ☐ Twisted Pair



YOU'D LIKE.

PERIPHERALS

Boards

- ☐ AboveBoard
- ☐ High Page
- ☐ IBM Token Ring Adapter Card

- ☐ InBoard 386
- ☐ J-Laser Board
- ☐ TinyTurbo 286

Printers, Lasers, Scanners

Apple

- ☐ Laserwriter
- ☐ Laserwriter II NT
- ☐ Laserwriter NT
- ☐ Laserwriter Plus

AST

- ☐ Turbolaser P/S

C. Itoh

- ☐ PW 1550S + NLQ
- ☐ PW 8510S + NLQ
- ☐ ProWriter 310
- ☐ ProWriter 315
- ☐ ProWriter C715
- ☐ ProWriter Jr. +
- ☐ StarWriter D10
- ☐ Jetsetter Laser

Citizen

- ☐ 120-D
- ☐ 180-D
- ☐ MSP-15E
- ☐ MSP-40
- ☐ MSP-45
- ☐ MSP-50
- ☐ MSP-55
- ☐ Premiere 35
- ☐ Tribute 124
- ☐ Tribute 224

Diablo

- ☐ 630 API
- ☐ Advantage D25

Epson

- ☐ DFX5000
- ☐ EX800
- ☐ FX1050
- ☐ FX286E
- ☐ FX850
- ☐ L1000
- ☐ LQ Series
  - ☐ LQ1050
  - ☐ LQ2500
  - ☐ LQ2550
  - ☐ LQ500
  - ☐ LQ850
  - ☐ LQ950
- ☐ LX800
- ☐ MX Series
- ☐ RX Series

Fujitsu

- ☐ RX7100
- ☐ RX7200
- ☐ RX7300

Hewlett-Packard

- ☐ LaserJet
- ☐ LaserJet Model 2
- ☐ LaserJet 2000
- ☐ LaserJet 500 +
- ☐ LaserJet +
- ☐ LaserJet Series II
- ☐ ScanJet
- ☐ Deskjet
- ☐ HP 7475A Plotter
- ☐ HP 7550A Plotter

IBM

- ☐ ProPrinter

NEC

- ☐ LC860
- ☐ LC890
- ☐ P6 Pinwriter
- ☐ P7 Pinwriter
- ☐ P5XL Pinwriter
- ☐ P2200 Pinwriter

Okidata

- ☐ Laserline 6
- ☐ Microline 192 Plus
- ☐ Microline 193 Plus
- ☐ Microline 292
- ☐ Microline 293

- ☐ Microline 393

Panasonic

- ☐ KX-P1080i
- ☐ KX-P1091i
- ☐ KX-P1092i

Star Micronics

- ☐ ND15
- ☐ NR10
- ☐ NR15
- ☐ NX1000
- ☐ NX15

Toshiba

- ☐ PageLaser
- ☐ 321 SL
- ☐ 341 SL
- ☐ 351 SX
- ☐ 351 C-2

Xerox

- ☐ Model 8044
- ☐ Model 4045
- ☐ Model 4075
- ☐ Model 4090
- ☐ Model 8700
- ☐ Model 8790
- ☐ Model 9700
- ☐ Model 9790

Telecommunications

Amdahl

- ☐ 47XX Communications Processor
  - ☐ 4725
  - ☐ 4725E
  - ☐ 4745

Digi-Link

- ☐ Model DLSSTY-01BC

Hayes

- ☐ Smartmodem 2400
- ☐ Smartmodem 1200
- ☐ V Series 9600
- ☐ Personal Modem

IBM

- ☐ 3720 Communication Controller
- ☐ 3721 Expansion Unit
- ☐ 3725 Communication Controller Model 1
- ☐ 3725 Communication Controller Model 2
- ☐ 3728 Communication Control Matrix Switch
- ☐ 7170 Device Attachment Control Unit (DACU)
- ☐ 7171 ASCII Device Attachment Control Unit

- ☐ 7426 Terminal Interface Unit
- ☐ 7427 Console Switching Unit
- ☐ 9736 Integrated Digital Network Exchange Model 20
- ☐ 9737 Integrated Digital Network Exchange Model 40
- ☐ 9738 Integrated Digital Network Exchange Model 70
- ☐ IBM 9751 CBX

Natural Microsystems

- ☐ Watson Voice System

Racal-Vadic

- ☐ 1200VP
- ☐ 1200PA
- ☐ 2400VP
- ☐ 2400PA Model 2
- ☐ 9600VD

Scitex

- ☐ Integrator 1544

Telebit Corp.

- ☐ Trailblazer Plus

Ven-Tel

- ☐ 18-K

APPLICATION SOFTWARE

- ☐ 1-2-3
- ☐ 1-2-3 Networker
- ☐ 4th Dimension
- ☐ Ability
- ☐ Access/X.25/SDLC/QLLC
- ☐ AccountMate
- ☐ AccountMate III Plus
- ☐ ACCPAC BPI Accounting
- ☐ ACCPAC Plus
- ☐ Adobe Illustrator
- ☐ Advanced Revelation
- ☐ Aenus
- ☐ AIMS
- ☐ AppleLink
- ☐ Application Development System

- ☐ ARKIVE
- ☐ Asynchronous Communications Server
- ☐ AutoCAD
- ☐ BABY/36
- ☐ BBx Progression/2
- ☐ Btrieve
- ☐ Btrieve/N
- ☐ C Language RPC Compiler
- ☐ C-ISAM
- ☐ Carbon Copy
- ☐ Case Management System
- ☐ CC-Assist
- ☐ CertiFlex
- ☐ Champion III
- ☐ ChiLan CS-1 UTS Gateway
- ☐ CLC
- ☐ Clipper
- ☐ Close-Up
- ☐ Color Magic
- ☐ Condor 3
- ☐ Content
- ☐ Cricket Draw
- ☐ Cricket Graph
- ☐ CROSS/POINT
- ☐ Crosstalk XVI
- ☐ Crosstalk XVI for Networks
- ☐ CYMA
- ☐ DataEdge
- ☐ DataFlex
- ☐ DataLex
- ☐ dBASE Graphics
- ☐ dBASE III Plus
- ☐ dBXL
- ☐ Direct Net
- ☐ DisplayWrite 4
- ☐ Distribution Manager
- ☐ DT Network
- ☐ EasyFiler
- ☐ EasyGate
- ☐ EasyWriter II
- ☐ EGA Paint
- ☐ Enable/LAN
- ☐ Enrich
- ☐ EtherComm
- ☐ EtherConnect – LAN Interface for PC S/W
- ☐ Eureka: The Solver for the Macintosh
- ☐ Eureka: The Solver IBM Version
- ☐ Excalibur Plus
- ☐ Extended Features
- ☐ FailSafe
- ☐ File & Find
- ☐ Filemaker Plus
- ☐ Focal Point
- ☐ ForComment: Network Version
- ☐ FoxBASE +
- ☐ Framework II
- ☐ FreeHand
- ☐ Freelance
- ☐ Freelance Plus
- ☐ GEM Desktop
- ☐ GEM Draw
- ☐ GEM Graph
- ☐ GP
- ☐ Great Plains
- ☐ Harmony
- ☐ Harvard Graphics
- ☐ Harvard Total Project Manager
- ☐ Higgins Group Productivity Software
- ☐ High Stepper
- ☐ HyperCard
- ☐ ICMS
- ☐ Informix-4GL
- ☐ Informix-ESQL/C
- ☐ Informix-SQL
- ☐ InfoTrax
- ☐ Insurance Writer
- ☐ IRMALAN
- ☐ Javelin
- ☐ JetTax
- ☐ KeyEntry III/LAN
- ☐ LAN Administrator's Kit
- ☐ LAN Shell
- ☐ LAN:Datacore
- ☐ LAN:DataStore
- ☐ Lanscope
- ☐ Legal Billing II +
- ☐ LinkUp 3270 Gateways

- ☐ MacDraw
- ☐ Macola
- ☐ MacProject
- ☐ MacWrite
- ☐ Magic PC
- ☐ Manufacturing Manager
- ☐ MasterDesigner II
- ☐ MathPlan
- ☐ Maxess SNA Gateway
- ☐ Maynstream
- ☐ McMax
- ☐ MDBS III
- ☐ Me2
- ☐ Metro
- ☐ MICA
- ☐ Microsoft Assembler
- ☐ Microsoft C Compiler
- ☐ Microsoft Chart – Macintosh Version
- ☐ Microsoft Chart – PC Version
- ☐ Microsoft Excel
- ☐ Microsoft Excel for the PC
- ☐ Microsoft File
- ☐ Microsoft Linker
- ☐ Microsoft Project
- ☐ Microsoft QuickBasic
- ☐ Microsoft Word for Macintosh
- ☐ Microsoft Word for the PC
- ☐ More!
- ☐ MultiMate Advantage II LAN
- ☐ Multiplan
- ☐ NETmanager – The LAN Support Center
- ☐ NETremote – Network Productivity Tool
- ☐ NetTime
- ☐ Netway 100A/AE
- ☐ Network Co-Processor
- ☐ NIN
- ☐ NINplus
- ☐ Nursing Information Network
- ☐ O'Hanlon's Data Base Solutions
- ☐ OAT OATGATE
- ☐ Office Writer
- ☐ OMNIS 3 Plus
- ☐ Open Access II Network
- ☐ Operating Room Information Network
- ☐ Orchestrade Series
- ☐ ORIN
- ☐ OSAS
- ☐ PageMaker for the Macintosh
- ☐ PageMaker for the PC
- ☐ Paradox
- ☐ PC Focus
- ☐ PC Paint Plus
- ☐ PC Watch

- ☐ PC-Anywhere
- ☐ PC/TCP Network Software
- ☐ PCOX/Gateway – 16
- ☐ Personal Editor 2 (PE2)
- ☐ Personnel Resource Network/Schedule
- ☐ PFS:Professional File
- ☐ PFS:Professional Network
- ☐ PFS:Professional Plan
- ☐ PFS:Professional Write
- ☐ PlanPerfect
- ☐ Platinum
- ☐ PLUS78—VIP Terminal Emulation
- ☐ Point of Sale for Real World
- ☐ Poly-STAR/220 & 240 for DEC LAT networks
- ☐ Poly-STAR/220 & Poly-STAR/240
- ☐ Power Manager
- ☐ PowerBase
- ☐ PowerPoint
- ☐ PROGRESS
- ☐ Project Manager
- ☐ Property Management
- ☐ PWS/IDEAS
- ☐ Q-Pro 4
- ☐ Quattro
- ☐ QuickConnect
- ☐ QuickSilver
- ☐ R&R Relational Report Writing
- ☐ R:BASE CLOUT
- ☐ R:BASE Extended Report Writer
- ☐ R:BASE for DOS
- ☐ R:BASE Program Interface (PI)
- ☐ R:BASE Runtime
- ☐ R:BASE System V
- ☐ RDM
- ☐ Ready, Set, Go!
- ☐ Real World
- ☐ Reference Point
- ☐ Reflex – the Analyst
- ☐ Reflex Plus
- ☐ Retail Inventory Control
- ☐ Reveille
- ☐ RM/COBOL
- ☐ RM/COBOL-85
- ☐ RM/Net + 5
- ☐ Sales Executive
- ☐ Samna Word Plus IV
- ☐ SBT Database Accounting Library
- ☐ Shoebox 3
- ☐ SideKick for the IBM PC
- ☐ SideKick for the Macintosh
- ☐ SmartCom II
- ☐ SNADS Gateway/3 + Mail
- ☐ Softerm PC
- ☐ SQLBase
- ☐ SuperCalc
- ☐ SuperCalc LanPak
- ☐ SuperKey

- ☐ SuperPaint
- ☐ SuperProject Expert
- ☐ SuperProject Expert LanPak
- ☐ SURPASS
- ☐ Surveyor's Management System
- ☐ Symphony
- ☐ T3
- ☐ TCS Total Accounting System
- ☐ TEAM-UP
- ☐ TEL
- ☐ The Coordinator System
- ☐ The Skeduler
- ☐ The Smart Software System
- ☐ The Spreadsheet Auditor
- ☐ Timberline
- ☐ Time Line
- ☐ Time Line Graphics
- ☐ Total Word
- ☐ Turbo C
- ☐ Turbo Database Toolbox
- ☐ Turbo Editor Toolbox

- ☐ Turbo Graphix Toolbox
- ☐ Turbo Pascal
- ☐ Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox
- ☐ Turbo Pascal for the Macintosh
- ☐ Turbo Prolog
- ☐ Turbo Tutor
- ☐ Unify
- ☐ VALPRTSC
- ☐ Vanguard PCB Design System
- ☐ Ventura Publisher
- ☐ VFeature Deluxe
- ☐ ViewStar Pro Series
- ☐ Volkswriter Deluxe Plus
- ☐ Volkswriter III LAN
- ☐ Volkswriter Scientific
- ☐ Windows
- ☐ Windows/386
- ☐ WordPerfect
- ☐ WordPerfect – Library
- ☐ Words & Figures
- ☐ WordStar 2000
- ☐ WordStar 2000 Plus
- ☐ WordStar Professional
- ☐ Xtrieve
- ☐ Xtrieve Report Writer Option
- ☐ XyWrite III
- ☐ XyWrite III Plus
- ☐ ZIM
- ☐ ZyINDEX

PROTOCOLS

- ☐ AFP
- ☐ Async
- ☐ Bisync
- ☐ DLC
- ☐ HDLC
- ☐ OSI
- ☐ SDLC
- ☐ SMB
- ☐ SNA
- ☐ TCP/IP
- ☐ X.25
- ☐ XNS

Take a moment to look over this page.

Anything you check, we can combine into a single, integrated network.

With the flexibility to change as your needs change.

That's because at 3Com we can network more types of systems to more types of systems.

We make over 350 modular networking products. Everything from adapter boards to network operating systems to mainframe connections.

Each one built upon a platform of established industry standards. Making incompatibility virtually a non-issue at any level. Be it corporate, departmental or workgroup.

Now, take a moment to look over your preferred vendor list.

If 3Com isn't on it, maybe you should call 1-800-NET-3Com, Dept. AE.

And check us out.

3Com®

We network more types of systems to more types of systems.

© 1988 3Com Corporation. 3Com is a registered trademark of 3Com Corporation. All trade names referenced above are the service mark, trademark, or registered trademark of the respective manufacturers.

A high-end color solution

With a price tag to match

BY ROBERT VIRKUS

Nine thousand dollars for Macintosh software? That's what Pre-Press Technologies Inc. is charging for SpectreMatch I ($3,000) and SpectrePrint I ($6,000). Joe Mintz, the Encinitas, Calif., company's president, asserts that $9,000 could be a bargain.

Developed for printing professionals, SpectreMatch does color correction and SpectrePrint produces color separations. Color photographs or transparencies are scanned in at 300 to 1,000 dots per inch and viewed on a color monitor. Photo editors or graphic artists make color corrections with SpectreMatch's controls, which are identical to those of laser drum scanners used in a professional pre-press shop. The artist can adjust range, gradation and color by manipulating the cyan, magenta, yellow and black (CMYK) colors, the process colors required for four-color printing.

Then SpectrePrint takes over and generates the four-color separation files to be printed on a laser imagesetter such as a Linotronic L300. The software converts red, green and blue screen components to CMYK with interactive controls for separation, gradation and masking. It can also create four Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) or Tag Image File Format (TIFF) files to import into a page-layout program.

Of course, the hardware for this pre-press control exceeds the average Macintosh owner's budget. At minimum, a Mac II with 4 Mbytes of memory and a 24-bit graphics card and monitor will be required. A complete hardware and software package could cost $25,000.

Mintz, however, said, "There is a threshold of quality which any Mac-based or PC-based software for color printing must reach. We've been told by the experts in the field that our software definitely meets the minimum quality standards for most printing applications. Because of our control of the black and our color correcting sophistication, we've never been told that our quality is not good enough for printing.

"We're not a desktop product but a professional product. This doesn't mean there aren't desktop publishers who are looking to do professional-quality work. The alternative to our software is a high-end pre-press system. Relative to what you would have to spend without our software, it's a very good value."

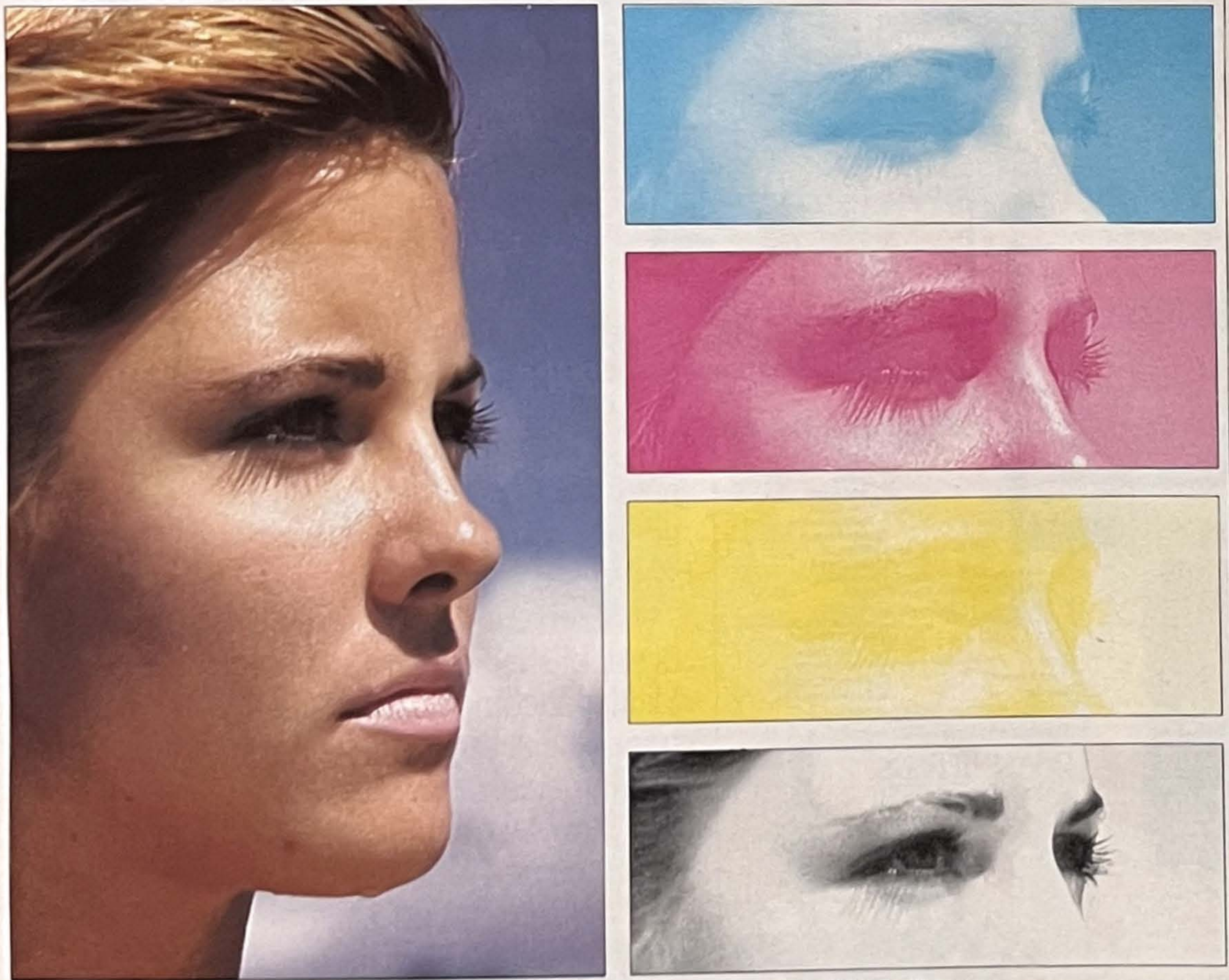
According to various printing professionals around the country, 80 percent of all color is of a higher quality than is really necessary. Until now, however, users had only high-end equipment to choose from. For electronic scanning, the choices have been limited to very high-quality pre-press systems such as Crosfield and Scitex. Although links to the Macintosh have been announced for these systems, the image ultimately ends up in a half-million dollar machine for final correction and output. Rental time on these high-end machines can run upward of $500 per hour, so the cost savings of using a Mac workstation are not as great as originally expected.

Pre-Press Technologies is targeting the 80 percent who don't really need such top-level results as well as a new market — black-and-white publishers who have stayed away from color because of the pre-press costs. "Now these people have an opportunity to cut pre-press costs so much that the price of printing in color is not negligible, but only a small increment over their black-and-white printing," said Mintz. "We've eliminated the stripping costs, so that we're seeing savings of 50 percent or more over traditional pre-press costs."

Mintz said he envisions a network of professional service bureaus, where the color knowledge resides, running his company's software. "Publishers can create their text and page geometry and even position [low-resolution] versions of the scanned images that they are going to be using," he said. "They then send that file over to the service bureau where the final high-resolution scanning is done, inserted into the file, and the final film is output with all elements in position.

"By having a network of service bureaus who know what color is, a less sophisticated

See SPECTRE, next page



SpectrePrint I from Pre-Press Technologies automatically creates four-color separations from electronic files.

BOLDFACE

Training your eyes

BY EZRA SHAPIRO

Training your eye to recognize typefaces yields benefits far beyond any reasonable expectation. Not only will you surprise yourself and impress your friends with your command of typographic trivia, you'll find that you've become sensitive to the use of type as a design element. Your own work will improve as a result. If you don't have the time or money to enroll in a course in typography (or your local community lacks a school with a design curriculum), you can do a pretty good job of teaching yourself.

Begin by getting several type books, preferably ones with complete alphabets. This is actually quite easy. You can pick up catalogs for rub-down or acetate-backed type (such as Letraset or Formatt) from any large art supply store. Or check the Yellow Pages under "typesetting" and make a few calls; many of the companies that set type either sell or give away sample books. If you haunt musty book stores, look in the graphic arts section for catalogs from type houses; an amazing number of type books seem to drift to used-book dealers. And if you're not averse to spending a little money, many art stores and independent book dealers stock Dover Books' paperback collections of alphabets.

When you've piled up a few reference works, the fun begins. Select a simple alphabet or two (Futura and Times Roman are good choices), and try to figure out what gives each of them a distinct personality.

How is the lower-case "a" drawn — is it a block letter like the one you printed as a kid or is it the ornate kind with the stunted ascender? Same thing for the "g". Does the lower-case "t" end in a curved tail or is it squared off at the bottom? Is the hump of an "h" or "n" significantly shaved where it joins the vertical? If there are serif "feet" on the letters, are they flat or curved? Are they tapered where they meet the main body of letterforms or do they butt at right angles? How thick are the downstrokes, and how do they relate to the thins? You don't have to master every nuance, but you should focus on details.

As soon as you feel comfortable with a particular typeface, start looking for it. See whether it shows up regularly in the ads in your favorite magazine, on signs, billboards or labels in your supermarket. Turn this self-testing into an amateur sport like birdwatching.

You'll have no trouble spotting unique typefaces like Machine or Aachen or most other "display" faces (type used for headlines rather than body text). Soon you'll be equally adept at identifying the telltale characteristics that differentiate more prosaic alphabets. (For example, the steeply angled tail on the lower-case "y" in Goudy is a dead giveaway.)

How will this help you as a designer? You'll certainly have fewer problems specifying type. Almost by osmosis, your studies will have given you a much better feel for how typefaces look best on a page and which ones work well together. ☐

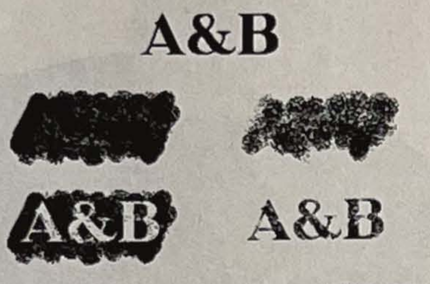
To reach us with tips, comments, disagreements or fabulous Mac art, please send MCI Mail to GRAPHICARTS or write to Graphic Arts c/o MacWEEK, 525 Brannan St., San Francisco, Calif. 94107.

Tips & Techniques

Creating logo effects

BY EZRA SHAPIRO

Although Mindscape's GraphicWorks 1.1 is primarily a black-and-white bit-map editor, you can use it to produce some interesting logo effects. The trick is to emphasize the grainy look of the dots by spraying the airbrush tool to create overlays for your type. You can fine-tune both the diameter and speed of the airbrush, and GraphicWorks' selection of nine mask styles gives you a wide range of tricks to play around with. Here's how it works:



Start by setting your type; I've used 48-point Basel here, but any large font will do. On the left is a crayon overlay effect. At right, a lighter airbrush and the NotBic option produce an antique, decaying letterform.

Create an "easel" (a panel in which you can employ the paint toolbox) and use a large, bold font for your logo. Superimpose a slightly larger or smaller easel over the first, select the Transparent Paper option from the Features menu, and lightly airbrush over the type. Since the two easels are independent, you're not mutilating the type underneath, and you can always redo the airbrushing. Double click on the text tool to bring up the Ink palette, and choose the way you'd like to have the pixels in the two planes interact with each other.

Alhough you can edit and print at laser resolution with GraphicWorks, you won't be able to use your logo in other applications in the program's file format. Save the document as a MacPaint file, which combines the two layers into one, and you're ready to paste it into any desktop publishing program. (Be sure to save another copy of the document as a GraphicWorks file, so you can go back and rework it later.) You might want to experiment with working large and reducing the final image; that way you'll get smaller dots.

This is only a taste of the program's masking capabilities. GraphicWorks allows multiple layers, and you can change the mask with each new layer you add.

Graphic Works is priced at $149.95. Mindscape is at 3444 Dundee Road, Northbrook, Ill. 60062; (312) 480-7667 or (800) 221-9884. □

SPECTRE

Continued from previous page

front-end user, be it a graphic artist, editor, publisher or corporate art department, still can have creative input and control. The service bureau, with the knowledge of what color separators are all about, makes sure it looks good."

According to Mintz, the reason for working with the low-resolution version is to help keep the cost of the workstations low. "There's no reason to play with big files," he said. "You don't have to worry about gigabytes worth of images lying around. We would rather spread the wealth and see lots of Macs out there with page-geometry packages all feeding service bureaus, where they have the ability to do the [high-resolution] scanning and color correction and know what they're looking at. We want the skill to be at the service bureau.

"I don't care if this stuff costs 50 bucks — it's still an art. We can't assume that just because the costs have come down the skill level goes away. That's where people make a big mistake. We want it to stay an art and we want to train people on what color separation is all about, then make it easy for people on the front end to tie into this new network."

Pre-Press Technologies also is announcing a new software product, SpectreMatch/Print, tentatively priced at $7,500, which combines the color correction of SpectreMatch with automatic separation. It enables graphic artists to do color correction themselves, but they don't have to become involved with the complexities of color separations. The color separation techniques are there.

"What we found with SpectreMatch in our early testing was that unless you're a color separator, it was easy to use but you didn't know what it was asking you," Mintz said. "So we've taken away all those problems and made it fairly automatic. But the trade still wants our SpectrePrint package. They do want control. They do want to deal with the percentages of cyan, magenta, yellow and black. SpectreMatch/Print will take care of the new market for color and SpectrePrint will take care of the traditional market."

Mintz also noted that the software works with all scanners. Pre-Press Technologies also is working with some scanner manufacturers to put SpectreMatch into the scanner's operating system. "So when people buy a scanner they can buy it with color-correction software, making it emulate a high-end scanner," he said.

Mintz said he sees the network as a joint venture between the user and the service bureau. "We're having a lot of fun," he said. "We don't know how much trouble we're causing out there, but we hear that we're causing a little bit of concern among the big systems by taking color correction and putting it into the workstation. We would rather be the friend of their users than worry about the other high-end manufacturers because we believe that it's a service business."

Pre-Press Technologies is located at 543 Encinitas Blvd., Suite 114, Encinitas, Calif. 92024; (619) 753-0194. □

SHIPPED IN 24 HOURS
OR
SHIPPING IS FREE.

It's As Plain As
Black & White!

After 3 years and over 25,000 drives shipped, Warp Nine continues to manufacture the highest quality drives for Macintosh® Computers.

The Photon 20, 30, 40, 80, and NEW 60
Quality and VALUE separate the Photon series from other drives in their class. MacUser says *"The Warp Nine (Photon 20) delivers excellent value"* and *"The support from the manufacturer was very good."*

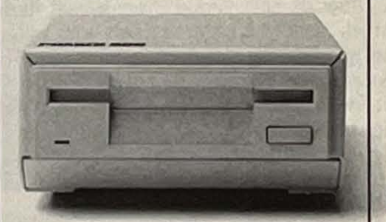
All Photon drives feature...
- FAN COOLING to move the air through the drive front to back, not out the bottom where it will reheat your drive, unlike our competition.
- AUTO HEAD PARKING to insure that data is safe while transporting.

Photon 20 $499.00
Photon 30 $599.00
Photon 40 $699.00
Photon 60 $799.00
Photon 80 $1199.00

Introducing Four New Internal Hard Drives for the Mac SE
Add capacity to your Mac SE without replacing the existing drive. In 15 minutes you can install our internal hard drive and, for hundreds less than Apple, gain maximum capacity.

P20i (20Mb) $475.00
P30i (30Mb) $525.00
P45i (45Mb) $649.00
P80i (80Mb) $1149.00

THE PHOTON 20, 30, 40, 60, and 80



THE PHASER 800 Floppy Drive

MAC II 40, 80 AND 120Mb INTERNALS

MAC SE INTERNAL HARD DRIVES

For 512k Owners
All our hard drives work with your 512k enhanced. Just add our easy to install **Plusport** SCSI port adapter.
$149.00

SPECIAL OFFER

Phaser 800
MacWorld described it as *"So quiet it would be unobtrusive anywhere except a library on a Friday night."* Works with 128, 512, MacPlus and SE.
$169.00

MAC II 40, 80 and 120Mb Internal Hard Drives
With our design, two internal drives can be installed in your Mac II. Comes with everything you need to mount into your Mac II in less than five minutes.

40 II (19ms) $749.00
80 II (19ms) $1149.00
120 II (28ms) $1649.00

One year Warranty:
All Warp Nine products come with a one year warranty.
30 Day "money back" guarantee:
If in the first thirty days of owning your Warp Nine product you are dissatisfied in any way, send it back to us for a refund of the unit price.

EASY ORDERING.
FAST DELIVERY.
DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER
1-800-654-5294

MasterCard VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS

W9
WARP NINE ENGINEERING
2644 Patton Road ■ Roseville, MN 55113

Macintosh and Mac SE are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
MacWorld is a publication of PCW Communications, Inc.
MacUser is a publication of Ziff Communications Co.

E-mail breaks the LANlock

No longer a small niche market, electronic-mail applications have reshaped office communications

SCOTT CAMPBELL

BY MICHAEL MILEY

In the three short years since electronic mail was introduced on Macintosh local-area networks, it has traveled from being a niche application to occupying a central place among networked Macs. Those who start to use it wonder immediately how they ever survived without it, while those who have been using it for some time can be heard clamoring for more features, more range, more smarts.

It's not hard to figure out why. If you think of Macs as the nerve ends of the AppleTalk system, it's E-mail that provides the intelligent spark between them. It's the talk in AppleTalk, as the Internet people first put it, and without it — even with AppleShare — a network is only a way to share files and peripherals. With it, however, users can eliminate phone tag, reduce paperwork and ease the burden on printers, as well as dispense with the relay race of those little pink missives.

Even so, the E-mail scene is changing rapidly. As users demand one-stop communications, E-mail on the LAN is confronting the world of wide-area networks, the province of traditional communications packages.

The main players in Macintosh E-mail, Symantec, Microsoft, CE Software and 3Com, are beginning to address these issues.

InBox, the first truly useful E-mail product for the AppleTalk LAN, was introduced in May 1986 by Think Technologies Inc. of Bedford, Mass. The product broke new ground in the development of store-and-forward E-mail architecture on the Macintosh and set some new standards in human interface design. Since that time, Think has merged with Symantec Corp. of Cupertino, Calif., and InBox has gone through several upgrades, although the basic outlines of the program have remained the same.

InBox 2.2, the current version, retains the server-client strategy of its original design. You begin with a start-up kit of server and administrative software, along with three Personal user connections. These function as desk accessories and allow you to send and receive mail from within any application. Additional Personal connections must be purchased for every new user on the network. A Mac is designated as the server (512-Kbyte minimum), and the server software may either dedicate that Mac to running E-mail or run it in the background, allowing some other more limited usages on smaller networks.

The administrative software that comes with InBox is fairly comprehensive, giving you such server information as disk space availability, timed-compression routines for reclaiming disk space from deleted messages, tuning features for remote dial-up, and a backup-and-restore utility. InBox is compatible with MultiFinder and with such file servers as AppleShare and TOPS, as well as disk servers such as MacServe.

InBox offers a host of features, including password protection, a message and phone pad, and a public bulletin board. It also has capabilities for creating groups and forwarding messages, obtaining return receipts and RSVPs, and for sending text or graphics files along with a message. Messages may be saved to disk or printed. They may also be sent from a user to other message centers, either on the same or linked networks, although Version 2.2 lacks server-to-server capability.

One of InBox's key features is Mac-to-PC compatibility: PCs hooked up to an AppleTalk network via controller cards allow transparent E-mail traffic with Macs. Another key feature is the ability to dial-up remotely via a modem to get your messages, although a heavily used network may have tuning problems, and time-outs can occur even at 4,800 bps.

After an initial period of adjustment, during which AppleTalk LAN standards were still being formed and hardware products introduced, users have reported general satisfaction with InBox 2.2. James Marcelle, information services evaluator in the Orthopaedics department at the University of Washington, set up InBox on about 60 Macs and three IBM PCs over two networks.

"InBox has changed the way everybody works," said Marcelle. "It has almost completely replaced typical departmental correspondence and cut down dramatically on secretaries' garbage work. Now, when the department chairman writes a chapter in his book, he does it in InBox. He'll work from his home and send it over modem to the office."

Remote linkage is an important facility at the university. "I've got 45 users on my primary network and 15 on the second largest, at the hospital six miles away," said Marcelle. "Using the interoffice send and Hayes' 9600 V-Series modems, we can pass E-mail back and forth. We can also translate Lotus 1-2-3 and Excel files back and forth between the PCs and the Macs."

Intermail was introduced in January 1987 by Internet of Lincoln, Mass. In September 1987, the product was acquired by Microsoft Corp. of Redmond, Wash., and renamed Microsoft Mail. Its current version, 1.36, is a slight upgrade with some bug fixes, but basic features are the same as the original Intermail.

Microsoft Mail's strengths include ease of setup and good remote access as well as a short learning curve. On a day-to-day basis, Microsoft Mail compares favorably with InBox, and some users report that it's easier to use. Unlike InBox, Microsoft Mail has on-line help. At the same time, Microsoft Mail is not quite as fully featured as InBox, although many of the features listed above for InBox also apply to Microsoft Mail, including compatibility with AppleShare, TOPS and MacServe, as well as multiple message-center capability. One of its weaknesses, however, is a certain fragility of its data file on heavily used networks. A corrupted data file means the administrator has to set up the list of users from scratch. Microsoft has yet to release the administrative software to remedy this, although a beta version of a utility for repairing the data file and recovering disk space from deleted messages does exist.

Microsoft Mail's server-to-client relationship is much the same as InBox's, although Microsoft Mail's individual user connections are not serialized like InBox and can be copied from one master, making it easier to set up. Indeed, Microsoft Mail's interface is less iconic than InBox's, an open quality shared by its structure. Thus,the mail of users who don't choose to have passwords can be read by anyone. Even so, Microsoft Mail lacks a bulletin board, the ability to automatically route a message to a predesignated group (for example, all individuals in the accounting department) and the ability to edit forwarded messages. Like InBox 2.2, Microsoft Mail is unable to send more than one file along with a message and lacks direct links to wide-area networks, although according to company officials, its architecture will lend itself well to developing gateways in the future. Currently, there is no version for the IBM PC.

One reason for choosing Microsoft Mail over InBox is the price. "We have got almost 150 Macs networked in clusters," said Jim Felbab, a manager of operations in the information services department at Wisconsin Bell in Milwaukee, Wis. "We chose Microsoft Mail over InBox because we thought it gave more value and performance for the dollar."

While Felbab said he considers Microsoft Mail to be a good product, he's run into some data-file size problems on the larger networks, something that has irritated other users. Data files have been known to grow to 10 Mbytes and more. The new data compression utility should solve that problem, but Felbab expressed frustration at what he regards as foot-dragging on the part of Microsoft: "It doesn't appear that Microsoft is spending much time on Microsoft Mail. I've been waiting for upgrades. It's time for them to speak up or hold their peace. Microsoft Mail appears to be taking a back seat." Microsoft officials, on the other hand, report working very hard on Microsoft Mail. Their first task, according to Hank Vigil, head of Workgroup Applications, has been to integrate it with other Microsoft products.

QuickMail was released this summer from CE Software Inc. of West Des Moines, Iowa, and represents second-generation E-mail for the Mac. QuickMail adds a number of features projected for but not currently present in InBox and Microsoft Mail, including a telecommunications software bridge to public services like CompuServe, MCI and GEnie. Messages may be batched for routing to these services at predesignated times, a feature that it shares with the higher-end 3Com 3+Mail product. Batching applies to printing and deleting messages as well. Additionally, QuickMail allows you to customize forms for memos, phone messages, orders and such. It lets you append multiple files or programs to a message, and, like 3+Mail, it gives you management structures for organizing your incoming messages. Like Microsoft Mail, QuickMail has on-line help, adding context-sensitivity: Using the Command-? combination and pointing to a function or menu item on-screen brings up a window explaining that function. QuickMail is also compatible with AppleShare, TOPS and MacServe.

QuickMail has other handy capabilities including message dating. The active conferencing feature in which users can talk to one another over the network and get a transcript of the entire conference is unique. There is also a privacy feature that allows you to set the number of minutes you want to be undisturbed. A message can be sent during that time to users trying to contact you.

Compared with the elegant style of InBox and the bare-bones style of Microsoft Mail, QuickMail's interface and iconography is a bit quick and dirty. This along with its many features means QuickMail's learning curve may be a bit steeper than its predecessors, but that shouldn't intimidate users who are looking for a full-featured E-mail package.

Continued on Page 40

These drives are going places

Introducing the new Uni•Pak™ & Uni•Pak *duet*™ removable hard drives

Uni•Pak

Uni•Pak *duet*

Safe and Secure

With the Uni•Pak, data is safe-for the entire drive unit is easily removed from its docking port for safe storage in a secure place.

The Uni•Pak design is simple, and sturdy, designed for years of regular use. Uni•Pak is sensibly priced, unlike other removable hard disk units which are exorbitantly priced due to their complex enclosures and docking systems.

Flexible, Portable

Highly configurable, the Uni•Pak provides great flexibility for your data storage needs. As your needs expand, Uni•Pak expands with those needs. Each drive unit is completely portable, with a handy shock resistant carrying case should you wish to transport it to a new area of use.

Simple, Sturdy—Sensibly Priced

You have a choice of two different base units. Choose either a single Uni•Pak or a Uni•Pak *duet* consisting of one Uni•Pak and one Data•Pak drive which accepts a 45 megabyte Data•Cart cartridge. Base units have small footprints and ergonomic cases which fit under a Macintosh Plus or Macintosh SE or can be used as stand alone units with the Macintosh II.

The Uni•Pak drive unit is secured in its docking port by a combination latch and mercury switch.

Pad•Lok Software

Another first from the leaders in innovation! Packaged free with every MASS microsystems hard drive is our exclusive Pad•Lok software. The only hard drive utility with a true Macintosh style interface. Volume partitioning, multi-level password protection, and on-line help screens are just some of Pad•Lok's features.

Power2 Expand!

There is a wide range of high performance Uni•Pak drives with capacities ranging from 30 to 172 megabytes and access times up to 16 milliseconds. Plus, new capacities are regularly added to the line-up. Since base units are sold separately from the drives, you can easily order the proper mix for your data storage needs now, and in the future, keeping the *Power2 Expand!*

for the location of
your nearest dealer,
call 800-522-7979

MASS®
microsystems

POWER2 EXPAND!®

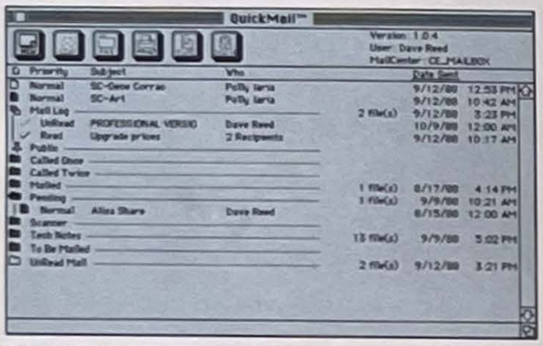
550 Del Rey Avenue • Sunnyvale • California 94086 • 408-522-1200

Uni-Pak, Uni-Pak *duet*, Data-Pak, Power2 Expand!, and MASS microsystems are trademarks of MASS microsystems, Inc. Apple, Macintosh and Macintosh II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

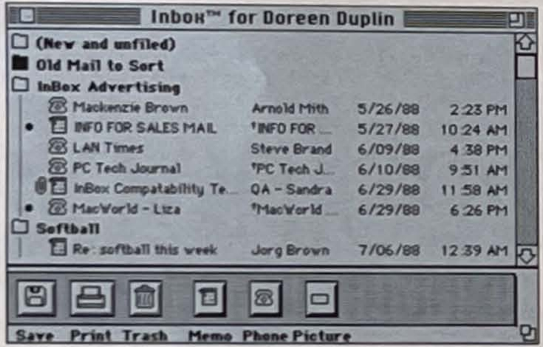
Continued from Page 38

"I've tested both Microsoft Mail and InBox — I had the products in-house — and one of the reasons I went with QuickMail is its extensibility," said Dewayne Adams, president of Matrix Technologies Inc. of Nashville, Tenn. "The bridges to CompuServe and MCI are really useful, and we've written our own scripts in MPW to hook up customers to their IBM mainframes."

Adams said he finds the conferencing feature critical since his phone system will only permit a three-way conversation. He's had seven people conferencing at once in QuickMail. "But CE needs to take a hard look at the way they're transferring appended files," said Adams. "It's slow. But for standard mail, it's quick enough."



```
                                          Version: 1.0.4
                                          User: Dave Reed
                                          MailCenter: CE_MAILBOX
Priority     Subject               Who                       Date Sent
Normal       SC-Gene Corrao        Polly Iarta               9/12/88  12:53 PM
Normal       SC-Art                Polly Iarta               9/12/88  10:42 AM
Mail Log                                      2 file(s)     9/12/88   3:23 PM
  UnRead     PROFESSIONAL VERSIO   Dave Reed                10/9/88  12:00 AM
  Read       Upgrade prices        2 Recipients              9/12/88  10:17 AM
Public
Called Once
Called Twice
Mailed                                        1 file(s)     8/17/88   4:14 PM
Pending                                       1 file(s)      9/9/88  10:21 AM
  Normal     Alias Share           Dave Reed                8/15/88  12:00 AM
Scanner
Tech Notes                                   13 file(s)      9/9/88   5:02 PM
To Be Mailed
UnRead Mail                                   2 file(s)     9/12/88   3:21 PM
```



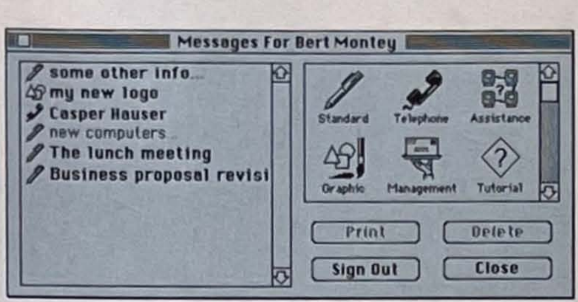
```
☐ (New and unfiled)
■ Old Mail to Sort
☐ InBox Advertising
     Mackenzie Brown             Arnold Mith     5/26/88   2:23 PM
  •  INFO FOR SALES MAIL         *INFO FOR ...   5/27/88  10:24 AM
     LAN Times                   Steve Brand     6/09/88   4:38 PM
     PC Tech Journal             *PC Tech J...   6/10/88   9:51 AM
     InBox Compatability Te...   QA - Sandra     6/29/88  11:58 AM
  •  MacWorld - Liza             *MacWorld ...   6/29/88   6:26 PM
☐ Softball
     Re: softball this week      Jorg Brown      7/06/88  12:39 AM
```

(Above) QuickMail's hierarchical mailbox allows for custom organization of folders, viewable by priority, subject, who it was sent by and date sent. Unread messages are white documents, folders or dotted checkmarks. The public folder is a bulletin board. (Right) InBox 3.0 will have hierarchical storage for organizing mail. Named folders can display messages according to categories. (An enclosed file is indicated by a paper clip.)

Users who are interested in higher-end Mac-to-PC integrated solutions linking Macs on LocalTalk to Ethernet and Token-Ring networks may want to consider the 3+ family of network products, which includes 3+Mail from 3Com of Santa Clara, Calif.

3+Mail, introduced early this year, permits E-mail internetwork routing between IBM PCs, PS/2s and Macintoshes across dissimilar network topologies. Since 3+Mail works only with the 3+Server hardware, users should consider 3+Mail only if they want a hardware-based file-serving alternative to AppleShare- or TOPS-based solutions.

As is typical for Mac E-mail, 3+Mail's store-and-forward architecture keeps messages on the recipient's server until the recipient is ready to retrieve them. Users are notified of their mail at predesignated intervals via its Mail Minder DA. To send mail, however, users are required to launch the 3+Mail application or run it under MultiFinder. (It uses up 192 Kbytes of RAM.) 3+Mail offers the message functionality expected of an E-mail package and includes message management that combines searching (by sender, subject, notation or text string) with sorting (by date, subject, notation, sender or message number). Combined with multiple mailbox and folder strategies, messages may be saved in an organized way for future reference.



some other info...
my new logo
Casper Hauser
new computers...
The lunch meeting
Business proposal revisi

The user of Microsoft Mail sees unread messages on the left in bold, with icons indicating the type of message: memo, graphic or phone. On the right, icons include user management preferences, a tutorial and the User Assistance request that can be sent to the Network Manger.

3+Mail uses the 3+Name service to accommodate full names and aliases, from which distribution lists may be created. Batch processing covers sending, printing or deleting messages. With 3Com's 3+Route service and an IBM PC server, users can send their E-mail over wide-area networks to other 3Server LANs via modems and phone lines. Via the Soft-Switch SNADS gateway and a dedicated PC, the product permits access to E-mail systems such as MCI, IBM's DISOSS and PROFS, Wang's VMSmail and OFFICE, and DEC's All-in-one.

"We decided to go with the 3Com solution because we needed to move a lot of CAD files quickly over Ethernet," said Mitchell Northcutt, information technology specialist at Ohmeda Inc. of Madison, Wis. Ohmeda is a manufacturer of health-care equipment, and its manuals use sophisticated CAD drawings produced in AutoCAD on the IBM PC. When Ohmeda started looking for a publishing system, it bought Macs and needed to integrate them with its PCs. "Moving things from workstation to workstation functions transparently," Northcutt said. "We save drawings in IGES format, and using CADMover, we convert them to EPS format for page layout."

There are some drawbacks, however, according to Jim Huddleston, staff specialist in the communications sector at Motorola Inc. of Schaumburg, Ill. "While I'm generally satisfied, you can't see an automatic list of names from the Macintosh side, and you need to exit your program to load the mail application." But Huddleston said he is pleased with the way it has changed work group habits, adding, "I can transfer Lotus 1-2-3 files back and forth with Excel without having to use a special device such as the DaynaFile." ☐

Michael Miley is a features editor at MacUser and formerly special reports editor at Macintosh Today.

PRODUCT INFO

3Com Corp.
3+Mail for the Macintosh 1.3: **$595** for one to five users
3165 Kifer Road
Santa Clara, Calif. 95052
(408) 562-6400; (800) NET-3COM

CE Software Inc.
QuickMail 1.0: **$300** for 1-10 users
P.O. Box 65580
West Des Moines, Iowa 50265
(515) 224-1995; (800) 523-7638

Dayna Communications Inc.
DaynaMAIL 1.0: **$295** for five-user package
50 S. Main St.
Salt Lake City, Utah 84144
(801) 531-0600

Generation Four (G4)
CommCenter 1.0: **$249** per network installation; **$75** for each additional 4D Runtime
3232 San Mateo, N.E. #199
Albuquerque, N.M. 87110
(505) 294-3210

MegaGraphics Inc.
MegaTalk Plus 1.0: estimated prices (product not released): **$249** for two to six users, **$349** for 7-12, **$449** for 13-20, **$549** for 21+
439 Calle San Pablo
Camarillo, Calif. 93010
(805) 484-3799

Microsoft Corp.
Microsoft Mail 1.36: **$299.95** for one to four users, **$499.95** for 5-10, **$749.95** for 11-20, **$949.95** for 21-32
16011 N.E. 36th Way
Redmond, Wash. 98703-9717
(206) 882-8080; (800) 426-9400

Symantec Corp.
InBox 2.2: **$350** for start-up kit; **$125** for Personal connections
135 South Road
Bedford, Mass. 01730
(617) 275-4800; (800) 888-0886

TENpoint0
Focal Point II: **$199.95** (upgrade: **$39.95** until Jan. 31, 1989, then **$89.95**)
3885 Bohannon Drive
Menlo Park, Calif. 94025
(415) 329-0800

Videx Inc.
Mail Center: **$299** for two users, **$499** for six users
1105 N.E. Circle Blvd.
Corvallis, Ore. 97330
(503) 758-0521

Into the mailstrom of world communications

With the introductions of 3+Mail and QuickMail, new standards for electronic mail have emerged and new directions have been set. It's no coincidence that InBox 3.0 — under development — is showing similar file-management strategies. Expect other features to follow suit.

In the meantime, competition grows fiercer every day. Although Microsoft is reluctant to talk about developments, "standardization and transparent interconnection is the goal," said Hank Vigil, head of Microsoft's Workgroup Applications, which oversees development of Microsoft Mail. "People don't want to have several communications packages do what one integrated package could do."

As to what interconnection will mean: Microsoft Word 4.0 will include hooks into Microsoft Mail, allowing users to automatically send a message from within Word without having to call up Microsoft Mail. Even so, because InBox features like group support, IBM PC compatibility and auto-compression of data, Microsoft will need to add multiple file enclosures, true server-to-server communications, a log system and gateways to wide-area networks to keep Microsoft Mail competitive.

The word on Version 3.0 of InBox, due early next year, is that the product is going through a revision from the ground up. "InBox was originally designed for smaller networks, which was the state of the world at that time," said Ben Littauer, product development manager at Symantec. "For example, [Version] 2.2 is not a complete store-and-forward model from server to server. InBox 3.0 will address that." Microsoft and CE Software will have to address this need as well.

Feature for feature, QuickMail has the edge over the other three products. Of course, part of that advantage is connectivity to the outside world, something it shares with CE and 3Com. "Third-party developers who are working on bridges and gateways through other mail products say ours is faster and easier to write for," said CE President Richard Skeie. "That should help us keep the cutting edge in E-mail connectivity."

To date, individual bridges to services are the route CE is taking, but X.400 compatibility is looming on the horizon. The Consultative Committee for International Telegraphy and Telephony (CCITT) protocols govern a message's "envelope," content architecture and the way a user logs onto a remote server. "A logical extension to QuickMail extensible design would be to develop X.400 capability," Skeie said. "We're investigating what resources would need to be brought to bear upon developing such a gateway."

Achieving X.400 compliance is no small matter. "Future revisions of our mail system will be structured in such a way that we're compatible with X.400, without losing the specific user interface of our products," said Sydney Fisher, software product manager for communications at 3Com. 3Com's 3+Mail currently has the most third-party bridges available to other E-mail systems. Through its 3+Toolkit, 3+Mail also provides users with the means to develop their own connections.

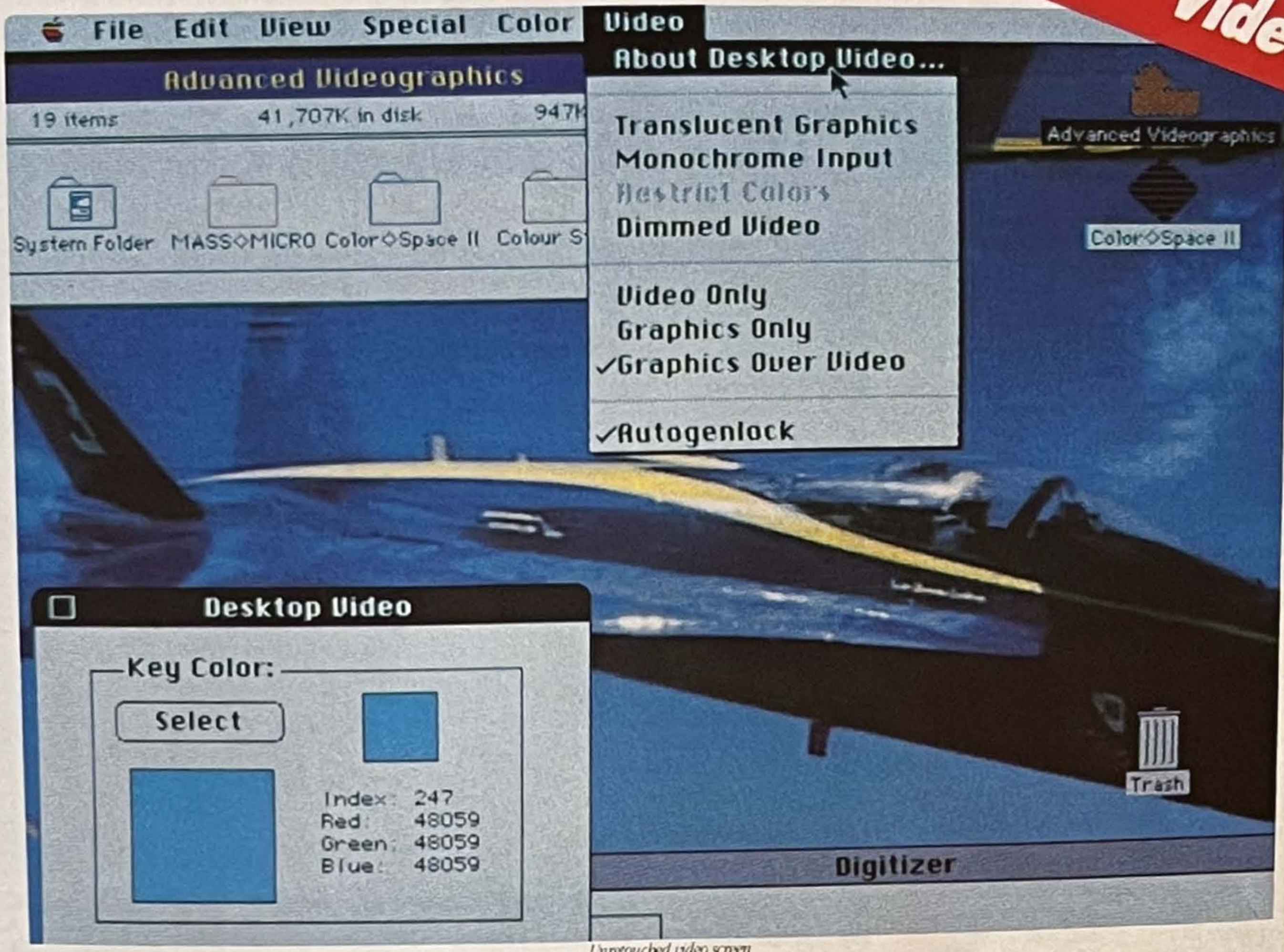
Still, the 3Com product is part of an integrated solution and, as such, is a commitment to an overall direction. Fortunately for the Macintosh LAN, however, that direction includes AppleTalk compatibility with 3Com's recently announced 3+Open LAN Manager, a networking solution that will allow users of Mac, DOS and OS/2 workstations to share files and data transparently.

As for X.400 compliance over wide-area networks, 3Com has an advantage over a purely Mac-based company. Since 3Com develops its products concurrently in the IBM environment, its off-the-shelf X.400 packages already exist on the PC side.

"We are working closely with both Apple and Digital [Equipment Corp.] to ensure that our InBox strategy remains consistent with DEC's connectivity plans and the standards it has set forth," said Gordon Eubanks, Symantec president and CEO. "This includes support of X.400." Assurances from Microsoft strike a similar refrain. "[Microsoft] Mail was constructed with X.400 in mind," said Microsoft's Vigil, "but X.400 won't be part of Version 2.0."

Suffice it to say, as local E-mail on the Mac enters the bitstream of the larger world, intense development of the medium will be part of the message for some time to come.
— By Michael Miley

Includes VideoWorks II™



Desktop Video

Key Color:

Select

Index: 247
Red: 48059
Green: 48059
Blue: 48059

Unretouched video screen

Desktop Video Production™

Introducing the $1995.00 Color•Space II™ videoboard for the Macintosh II

Discover *Desktop Video Production™* with the remarkable, revolutionary Color•Space II video board for the Macintosh II. Just as desktop publishing allows Macintosh users to save time and money as they produce much of their own graphics and publishing needs, *Desktop Video Production* will do the same for their video production needs. Color•Space II enables users to produce professional quality training and sales presentation video tapes in-house.

Color•Space II comes ***bundled with VideoWorks II*** and is compatible with all Macintosh software. Color•Space II is a single card, which can be used in place of the Apple Macintosh II video board and features fully Macintosh II compatible video graphics.

Image Digitizer

Color•Space II will capture and digitize incoming, live video images from up to 3 software selectable video sources in as little as 0.3 seconds for monochrome and 1 second for color. These images can then be manipulated on the Macintosh II with appropriate graphics software.

Fully compatible with Macintosh II

Digitize images from live video

Mix video image with Mac graphics

Auto-Genloc Video with Graphics Overlay

Color•Space II allows you to synchronize your Mac's graphics to the incoming video signal, overlay the desired graphics and text, mix the two signals together and display the result. Color•Space II features *full RGB mixing* of the incoming video signal. While competing products simply encode the Mac's signal to NTSC and then mix it with the incoming video signal for output, Color•Space II first decodes the incoming NTSC signal to RGB for high resolution utilization by the Mac. Then, after the desired effects are produced, the resulting mixed signal is then output as *both RGB and NTSC video simultaneously* so you can see, on your video display, what your VCR is recording.

You can input with almost any VCR, video disc, camcorder or video camera and output to any standard home or business VCR, large screen projector or other video recording and display devices.

Keying Color and Video Image Mixing

Color•Space II's Keying Color feature allows any of the Macintosh II's 256 colors to be selected as transparent to the incoming video signal. This permits the creation of titles, animation and other special effects over the incoming video signal to produce custom video taped presentations. Other special features which help you to produce professional and often startling results include *translucent graphics,* so viewers can see the incoming video *through* the Mac's graphics for an airy, "ghostlike" effect and *dimmed video background* which dims the background video signal to provide a subtle backdrop for the Mac's graphics.

for the location of
your nearest dealer,
call 800-522-7979

MASS®
microsystems
POWER2 EXPAND!®

550 Del Rey Avenue • Sunnyvale • California 94086 • 408-522-1200

Color•Space II, Desktop Video Production and MASS microsystems are trademarks of MASS microsystems, Inc. Video Works is a trademark of Macromind® Inc. Apple, Macintosh and Macintosh II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Desktop publishing live and in color

Four-color separations come to the Mac, but at a price

BY JOHN EDWARDS

The English writer John Ruskin once wrote, "The purest and most thoughtful minds are those which love color the most."

Ruskin, a 19th-century critic, couldn't have foreseen computers, much less desktop publishing. Still, he would envy modern-day business professionals who can create color newsletters, brochures and assorted other publications on their personal computers.

Until recently, the Macintosh user who wanted to produce color documents was hopelessly mired in a monochromatic world. The availability of color displays and output devices, however, has changed that situation.

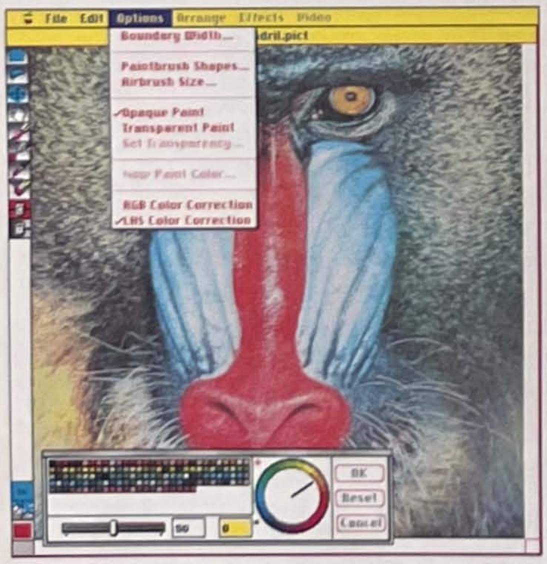
Several leading page-layout and graphics packages now support color document preparation. But color also presents new complexities to users unfamiliar with color pre-press technology.

"Even for the most experienced monochrome desktop publisher, the plunge into color is likely to be bewildering and painful," said James Woodly, a graphic design consultant in Moorestown, N.J. "It's not just moving a step beyond the current technology, it's an entirely new and very complicated technology."

Macintosh users about to embark on color desktop publishing are confronted with two possibilities for color output: spot color overlays and four-color process separations.

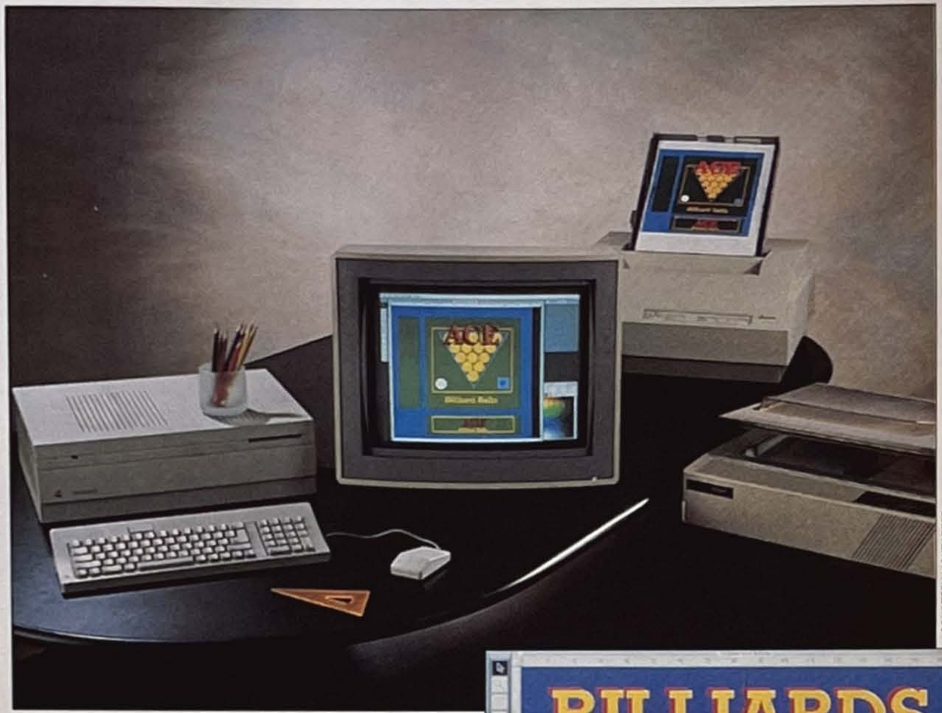
Spot color, the ability to add a color image to a specific area of the page or to produce a section of text in a contrasting color, is the more limited of the two approaches. The technique is best suited for page elements and artwork where no four-color halftone is necessary, such as bars, boxes, illustrations or charts.

A program that supports spot color, such as PageMaker 3.0 from Aldus Corp. of Seattle generates a separate document or overlay for each color used.



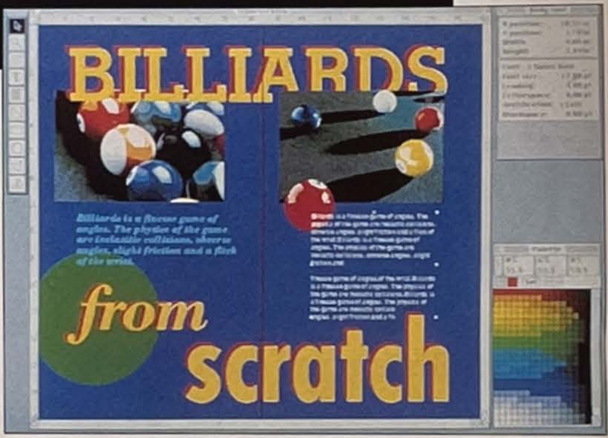
(Above) PhotoMac from Avalon Development Group features a "hue" wheel that can be used to change colors and a slider to increase the vividness of colors. (Right) In Quark XPress, process colors can be specified by simply requesting them in the color specifications box.

To color a block of text or a graphic in PageMaker 3.0, the user selects the element and the color name from a palette. Text color also can be defined in a style sheet. The user must make sure that each overlay's registration marks match properly, although registration marks, as well as the name of the color, can be automatically placed on the overlay.



COURTESY LIGHTSPEED

The Lightspeed Color Layout System is based on a Mac II with 5-Mbytes RAM and a 40-Mbyte hard disk. There are many options, including pre-press interface via 1.5-inch tape to Crosfield, Hell and Scitex systems.



Colors can be specified by using the Pantone Matching System, process color or RGB values with the Lightspeed Color Layout System.

"We've been using spot color with PageMaker for several months and had some terrific results — with newsletters in particular," said Claire Maartens, a print shop operator in Queens, N.Y. "Spot color is best when you're working with simple documents using only two or three colors. Anything more than that, and you really should look to process separations."

Four-color process separation is the technique used in the production of most high-end color publications, including MacWEEK. The technique separates an image into four film negatives, regardless of how many colors will appear in the final document.

In this technique, a negative is produced for each of the process colors — cyan, yellow, magenta or black, known collectively as CYMK — these are used to create the offset plates that do the actual printing.

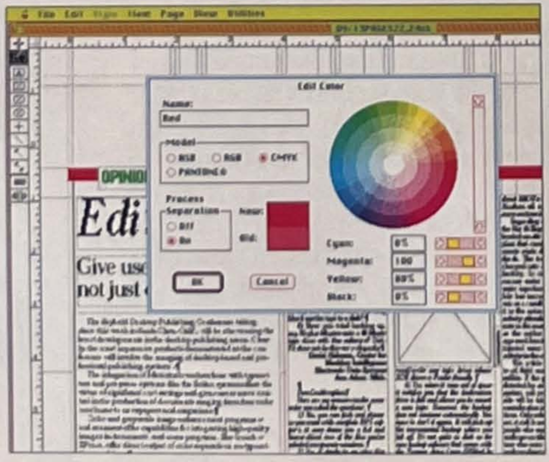
Of the page-layout programs that work with color, the recently released Quark XPress 2.0 is the only package that currently supports four-color process separations.

With XPress you can prepare spot-color separations for text, lines, frames and boxes. Four-color separations for artwork can be imported from Encapsulated PostScript Files (EPSF) created with graphics programs such as Illustrator 88, published by Adobe Systems Inc. of Mountain View, Calif. Illustrator 88 supports Pantone colors, a predefined palette of hues with corresponding index numbers, either as spot or processed colors.

Several other Mac graphics programs offer four-color process separation capabilities. These include Aldus FreeHand from Aldus Corp. and LaserPaint Color II from LaserWare Inc. of San Rafael, Calif.

Layouts complete with color EPSF art can be output on a variety of supported color printers and Linotronic units. In a Mac pre-press setup, separations are typically generated by a Linotronic unit manufactured by the Linotype Co. of Hauppauge, N.Y. These expensive and complicated machines can accept output files directly from programs that support the PostScript page-description language.

"The advantages of four-color printing are immense, but people should also know that it is an inherently risky business," said print shop operator Maartens. Trapping and overprinting are two of the more common pitfalls, according to Maartens.



Name: Red
Model: ○ HSB ○ RGB ● CMYK ○ PANTONE®
Process Separation: ○ Off ● On
New:
Old:
Cyan: 0%
Magenta: 100
Yellow: 80%
Black: 0%
OK
Cancel

A badly trapped document is one that is marred by strips of white appearing between adjacent colors. Overprinted documents feature colors that bleed into each other. These problems can be averted with patience and careful preparation, according to Maartens, but both are indicative of the hurdles facing novice color desktop publishers.

At the high end of the page-layout field is the Color Layout System (CLS) from Lightspeed Inc. of Cambridge, Mass. The Lightspeed software imports full-color images from slides or a flat-bed scanner. With CLS, users can manipulate, scale and crop images as well as add headlines and text.

CLS does not produce user-ready four-color separations. Instead, the software exports files to electronic pre-press houses such as Scitex America, Hell Graphics and Crosfield Electronics Ltd., which owns Lightspeed.

CLS is available in several versions, including a $39,000 turnkey system that includes the CLS software, a Mac II, a 19-inch color monitor, a flat-bed scanner, a color thermal-transfer printer and 20 fonts.

Another obstacle facing color desktop publishing users is the lack of a suitable color image-processing and separation software package. Avalon Development Corp. of Cambridge, Mass., is preparing to release PhotoMac, a program that will enable users to manipulate and edit full-color graphics. PhotoMac works with both eight-bit and 24-bit color images, but displays only the eight-bit version, which can be retouched and separated for either eight- or 24-bit output.

In a Macintosh-based color desktop publishing environment, most of the pre-press work, including color selection, correction, matching, editing and fine tuning, can be accomplished with the desktop computer. As in monochrome desktop publishing, the

See DESKTOP PUBLISHING, Page 44

Now a Macintosh Here...

Now the industry's top-rated PC-to-PC remote computing program lets you run a PC from any Macintosh,® including the Mac II! And by "run," we mean more than emulation!

Completely control all IBM PC™ programs, data, attached peripherals, and internal cards from your Mac. The connection can be by modem, direct cable link, or through an AppleTalk® network.

You simply need two software programs—pcANYWHERE III™ (on the PC) and PC MacTerm™ (on the Mac). pcANYWHERE III is the latest release of the PC Magazine #1 Editor's Choice in PC-to-PC remote computing.

Unbeatable Breakthrough. There's nothing else like it on the market. It's as if the Mac user is actually sitting in front of the PC! Even keyboard differences don't matter. No other approach to Mac-PC connectivity is as complete or inexpensive as the all-software solution—pcANYWHERE III plus PC MacTerm.

Get the Best of Both Worlds. Run DOS programs residing on your PC from your Mac, with the benefit of built-in Macintosh capabilities, such as copying and pasting between two DOS programs, or between Mac and DOS programs!

Transfer files. Print on the Mac printer from DOS applications. Use the mouse to press DOS function keys. PC MacTerm is fully compatible with Apple's MultiFinder,™ so you can even run DOS programs or transfer files in the background while running other Mac applications. Bridge the gap between Mac users and PC users with pcANYWHERE III plus PC MacTerm.

Make Contact. For more information about pcANYWHERE III ($145) plus PC MacTerm ($99), or to place your order, call (212) 687-7115 today. Or write to: Dynamic Microprocessor Associates, 60 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10165.

Can Run a PC There.

PC
MAGAZINE
EDITOR'S
CHOICE

pcANYWHERE III plus PC MacTerm
The Practical Choice in Remote Computing

DMA

pcANYWHERE III and PC MacTerm are trademarks of DMA, Inc. IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Macintosh, Mac II, MultiFinder, and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

The over-hyped HyperCard is not a software panacea

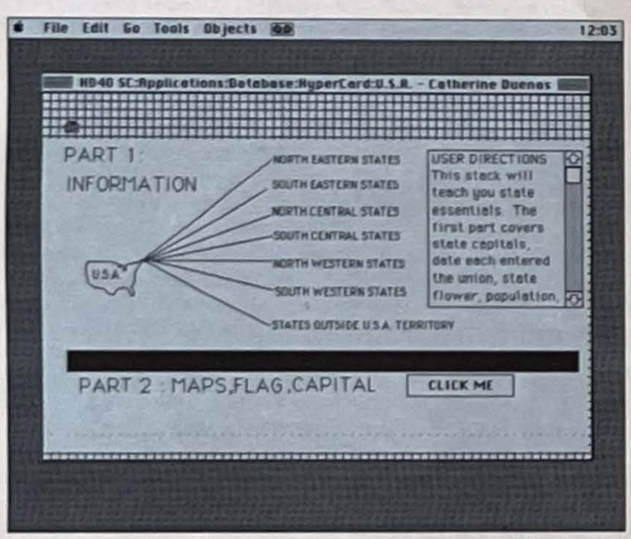
DON CRABB

In my last column I discussed a possible use for HyperCard: teaching corporate computer users how to be good internal computing customers.

HyperCard and its scripting language, HyperTalk, are well-suited for teaching novices something about the process of program development, design, coding, testing and maintenance. Despite this and other solid uses for HyperCard, don't think it's some kind of corporate panacea for software development.

The fact is that we are seeing a lot of public domain, shareware and even commercial stacks that would have better error-handling capabilities and would be more functional, faster and smaller if they had been developed as traditional Macintosh applications. While HyperCard is a wonderful product in some regards, it does not live up to all its expectations. In short, HyperCard has been overhyped.

Don't get me wrong. I love HyperCard. My colleague Bill Sterner and I converted our introductory programming class for liberal arts students from MacPascal to HyperCard. HyperCard proved to be a tremendous improvement. Students were able to grasp some programming fundamentals a lot sooner than before. The class went smoother, and student stacks took on dimensions that their MacPascal programs never had. For us, HyperCard has been a success.



USER DIRECTIONS
This stack will teach you state essentials. The first part covers state capitals, date each entered the union, state flower, population.

This simple application was a final project in a quarter-long introductory programming course at the University of Chicago.

But ... In addition to weekly homework assignments, in which students must write stacks to solve the problems, we also assigned final projects that would be of their own design. That is, after all, supposed to be the big selling point of HyperCard — empowering non-techies with sophisticated Macintosh programming skills, with minimal training.

But when students were left to their own creative devices, HyperCard did not empower much of anything.

Although applications tended to look decent, even sharp, their accomplishments were often trivial. A good example is the stack you see in the figure. This stack purports to teach third graders about the states, their capitals, state flowers, mottoes and so on. But the scripting this stack relies on is just a simple jump to another card.

The fact is that more than two-thirds of the classes' final projects (on which they toiled for more than five weeks) consisted of lots of pretty cards (borrowing art from hundreds of public domain stacks), some jazzy special effects (wipes, dissolves) but very little substance.

The majority of the class understood the basics of HyperTalk and its objects well enough to solve the assigned problems. And they understood most of HyperTalk's processing structures (for example, loops, conditionals and functions). Yet, they didn't make the connection on their own between HyperTalk's syntax and the problems they wanted to solve. Keep in mind that I'm talking about students at the University of Chicago, a group noted for its mental facility.

That's why I get a little annoyed when I read Apple PR stuff like: "HyperTalk is the first programming language simple enough for the average computer user, but powerful enough to be a serious development system for programming professionals."

So much hype has been lavished on HyperCard's "cut-and-paste functionality" that a lot of us have forgotten what it means to learn programming. HyperCard and HyperTalk don't replace that learning curve, although they do flatten it out, sometimes by quite a bit.

The upshot of all of this is the importance of maintaining a balanced view of HyperCard before deciding to join the Macintosh programming revolution. This one, like all other revolutions, requires some pain.

Whoops. In my column on database interfaces (Aug. 30), I briefly discussed Apple's acquisition and use of CL/1 software. In my efforts to shorten my column, I changed my original paragraph on CL/1 so that it no longer rang true. Here is the corrected paragraph. I am sorry for the error:

While HyperCard and Double Helix II are important steps in the development of a purely object-oriented database interface, Apple's purchase of the CL/1 software points the way to the future of Mac database interfaces.

CL/1 provides a mechanism for the translation of application commands or requests on the Macintosh into the Structured Query Language (SQL) that many mainframe databases speak. Although it is still under long-term development, CL/1 should aid in writing an application that adopts an object orientation for its user interface, since you won't have to worry about creating SQL commands directly. The application could then create virtually any ad hoc view of existing data using an object-browsing metaphor. CL/1 would translate these browsing actions into the SQL commands needed by the attached database files. ☐

Don Crabb is the director of laboratories and a senior lecturer for the department of computer science at the University of Chicago. He is also a contributing editor for MacWEEK. He can be reached on AppleLink at A0199 and over the InterNET at decc@anubs.UChicago.edu. The views expressed are his own.

Continued from Page 42

Macintosh also reduces reliance on typesetters, paste-up artists, illustrators and other costly professionals.

Even the best Macintosh desktop publishing system, however, can't generate better color documents than high-end systems such as Scitex.

Mac technology has yet to reach the point where it is capable of producing a Vogue-type publication or a glossy, coffee-table art book. But for producers of color newsletters, brochures, catalogs, product data sheets and direct-mail pieces, the technology does offer significant savings in both time and money.

Referring to the process whereby continuous tones are broken up into dot patterns, Rudy Burger, president of Avalon Development Corp. said, "The market is for anywhere between 80- to 85-line screens at the low end for newspapers, up to 150-line screens for magazines."

As the technology continues to improve, color desktop publishing systems are expected to make further inroads into traditional printing methods.

Quark XPress and Scitex are at work on Visionary, which will link XPress with the Scitex Response pre-press system for high-resolution color separations. Also, Letraset has concluded an agreement with Crosfield that will enable Ready,Set,Go! files to be read by Crosfield's systems, which scan high-resolu-

Continued on next page

Scanning for color

Image scanners offer the easiest, quickest and most accurate way of placing photographs, line drawings and other graphic images into Macintosh-created documents. The prices and capabilities of Mac-compatible scanners range from the inexpensive and rudimentary to the expensive and powerful.

At the market's high end are color 35mm slide scanners. These units break down a continuous-tone 35mm slide into an array of pixels, with each pixel representing a piece of color information.

At $10,000, the Nikon LS-3500 made by Nikon Inc.'s Electronic Engineering division of Garden City, N.Y., is typical of this kind of scanner. The LS-5000 will read a 35mm frame area at a resolution of 6,144 dpi by 4,096 dpi (4,388 dpi).

Less expensive is the Barneyscan color scanner from Barneyscan Corp. of Berkeley, Calif. This unit offers a 1,000-dpi resolution and scanning times of under three minutes.

Currently, Barneyscan is compatible only with the IBM PC; Mac users must access the product through a local-area network. However, a fully Mac-compatible version is scheduled to be unveiled by Barneyscan on Oct. 3.

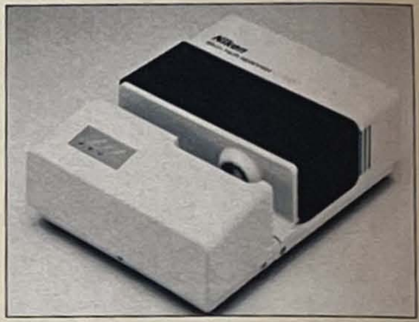
The JX-450 scanner from Sharp Electronics Corp. of Mahwah, N.J., is less expensive than the Barneyscan. Unlike the Nikon LS-3500 and Barneyscan, which are restricted to 35mm slides, the JX-450 scans hard-copy documents measuring up to 8.5 by 17 inches. An optional unit, however, will scan 35mm slides and overhead transparencies. The JX-450 offers 300-dpi resolution.

Sharp also offers the JX-300, a $4,995 flatbed color scanner that's scheduled for release later this year. The JX-300 scans hard-copy documents measuring up to 8.5 by 11 inches. Like the JX-450, the JX-300 provides a 300-dpi resolution.

Not surprisingly, monochrome image scanners are much less expensive than color units. They range in price from about $1,500 to $3,000, depending on the features offered. Resolutions of these units are typically in the 200- to 300-dpi range. Most monochrome scanners are flat-bed-type units, which means that photographs and other original graphics renderings can be fed directly into the unit.

Moderately priced monochrome scanners are marketed by a number of companies, including Apple, Hewlett-Packard, Datacopy of Mountain View, Calif., and Microtek of Gardena, Calif.

Fortunately, a monochrome scanner doesn't necessarily mean monochrome graphic images. Many paint and image-processing programs allow users to tint a scanned monochrome image or to add colors on a selective basis. One particular process, "pseudocoloring" enables the user to assign specific colors to gray values. Although tinting, hand coloring and pseudocoloring can't generate realistic color graphics, they do permit the user to add some pizzazz to otherwise bland images.



Nikon's LS-3500 desktop color scanner can turn both color and monochrome 35mm film positives and negatives into high-resolution electronic images.

"The entire field of image scanning, not to mention color scanning, is new and confusing," said James Aumbry, a Philadelphia-based graphics design consultant. "And right now, the field is not without its flaws and drawbacks."

According to Aumbry, the output of Mac-compatible color scanners is not yet up to professional standards. "It may be good in some light-duty applications, or where you have to get something out in a hurry, but the images tend to look 'digital.' They look as if they've been created on a computer."

The higher-priced color scanners, like the Nikon and Barneyscan units, employ a technique known as dithering, which helps to blur the sharp image edges that are inherent in any digital process.

"Dithering can help," said Aumbry. "But any technique that attempts to simulate a natural process isn't perfect and isn't likely to look as good as the real thing," he said.

James Woodly, a graphics design consultant in Moorestown, N.J., said he believes that color fidelity is the scanner's major shortcoming. "Some of the better units, like the Barneyscan, have very good fidelity. Unfortunately, some of the others I've seen are downright awful," he said.

"The technology isn't quite there yet," Woodly said. "The major problem I see in most scanner-generated color images is an uneven quality in the blacks and grays. The original RGB image has no black, so it's left to the software to insert gray shades. It's hardly a foolproof process," he said.

Both Aumbry and Woodly said they think the color scanner field is headed in the right direction.

"At the rate things are going, I think the technology will be ready to challenge traditional photographic processes in about another two to three years," said Aumbry.
— *By John Edwards*

PRODUCT INFO

Adobe Systems Inc.
Illustrator 88: **$495**
1585 Charleston Road
Mountain View, Calif. 94039
(415) 961-4400;
(800) 29-ADOBE

Aldus Corp.
Aldus PageMaker 3.0: **$595**
Aldus FreeHand 1.0: **$495**
411 First Ave. S.
Seattle, Wash. 98104
(206) 622-5500

Avalon Development Corp.
PhotoMac: **$695**
1000 Massachusetts Ave.
Cambridge, Mass. 02138
(617) 661-1405;
(800) 522-0265

Barneyscan Corp.
Barneyscan (35mm color slide scanner):
$8,700
1198 Tenth St.
Berkeley, Calif. 94710
(415) 524-6648

Howtek Inc.
Scanmaster/35 (35mm color slide scanner):
$8,195
Scanmaster (color document scanner):
$8,195
21 Park Ave.
Hudson, N.H. 03051
(603) 882-5200

Interleaf Inc.
Interleaf Publisher: **$2,495**
10 Canal Park
Cambridge, Mass. 02141
(617) 577-9800

LaserWare Inc.
LaserPaint Color II: **$595**
P.O. Box 668
San Rafael, Calif. 94915
(415) 453-9500;
(800) 367-6898

Letraset USA
Ready,Set,Go!: **$495**
40 Eisenhower Drive
Paramus, N.J. 07652
(201) 845-6100

Lightspeed Inc.
Color Layout System (CLS): **$6,000** (software only);
$39,000 (turnkey system)
47 Farnsworth St.
Boston, Mass. 02210
(617) 338-2173

Linotype Co.
Linotronic printers: 200P: **$34,950;**
300/PostScript RIP-2: **$66,950;**
500/PostScript RIP-2: **$97, 950**
425 Oser Ave.
Hauppauge, N.Y. 11788
(516) 434-2016

Nikon Inc.
LS-3000 (35mm color slide scanner):
$9,950
Electronic Engineering division
623 Stewart Ave.
Garden City, N.Y. 11530
(516) 222-0200

Quark Inc.
Quark XPress 2.0: **$795**
300 South Jackson
Suite 100
Denver, Colo. 80209
(303) 934-2211;
(800) 543-7711

Sharp Electronics Corp.
JX-450 (color document/film scanner):
$6,995
JX-300 (color document scanner):
$4,995
Sharp Plaza
Mahwah, N.J. 07430
(201) 529-9500

Continued from previous page

tion images and perform color separations.

Beyond that, users can look forward to the day when commercial-quality publishing can be generated from the desktop. The pieces (scanners, CPUs, output devices) are all in place and awaiting fine-tuning.

"Everything is moving in the right direction for color desktop publishing to become mainstream," said Burger. "Today, in most people's minds, there's desktop publishing and then there's 'real publishing.' I see that distinction blurring."

Design consultant Woodly agreed. "Right now, we're in the infancy of color desktop publishing. As color pre-press houses begin to recognize the quality of the new Macintosh-based systems, we'll see them shifting a lot of their low- and medium-end work away from their Scitex systems to Macs. They'll recognize the new technology's cost-effectiveness."

"I think we will see a real move toward color desktop publishing over the next year," said Carol McGarry, marketing communications manager for Avalon Development Corp. "There's no reason to tie up a Scitex system, which bills out at something ridiculous like $400 an hour, on doing little separations."

Said Woodly, "It's just a matter of time until color Mac systems catch on. It will be the big story in the printing and publishing industries during 1989." □

FastNet™–
The Power
of Intelligent
Ether-
Networking.

Do you need Ethernet™ communications to:
- Link AppleTalk™ networks together
- Connect Macintoshes™ with UNIX™, VAX™, or PC systems
- Support EtherTalk, TCP/IP, DECnet™, and other protocols
- Realize top speed and performance

Then make your choice FastNet products. Choose the desk-top *FastNet SCSI* controller for the Macintosh 512, Plus or SE. For your Macintosh II, *FastNet II* couples intelligence with NuBus performance. Or choose *FastNet III*, the value-priced, high-performance NuBus Ethernet adapter for the Mac II.

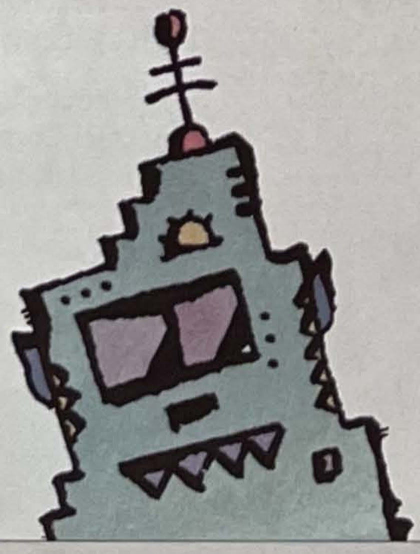
Make the intelligent connection: call Dove Computer Corporation for additional FastNet information. 1-800-622-7627.

DOVE
COMPUTER
CORPORATION

1200 North 23rd St.
Wilmington, North Carolina 28405
(919) 763-7918

FastNet is a trademark of Dove Computer Corporation. Ethernet is a trademark of Xerox Corporation. AppleTalk, Macintosh and EtherTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. VAX and DECnet are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

NO SPACE INVADERS.



No amateurs or hobbyists, either. Because the 1988 Macintosh Business Conference and Exposition℠ in Anaheim, CA, November 1 – 3, is designed to be strictly business. In other words, this is no place to look for the latest in inter-galactic war games.

Instead, it's the place for serious business and professional people to take a finely focused look at real-world Macintosh® business solutions – solutions that can give an immediate boost to your bottom line.

Already, the 1988 MBC&E has met with overwhelming enthusiasm from the entire Macintosh community. In fact, the show floor sold out in just eight weeks to a wide range of exhibitors who are ready to show you the last word in state-of-the-art Macintosh business and professional applications.

Not to mention the half-day training sessions and seminars featuring successful Macintosh users from a tremendous variety of disciplines like engineering, law, finance, media, graphics arts, and more. They'll explain how they're using Macintosh systems right now to get down to business like never before.

This is no time to play games. Send in the coupon or call 1-800-262-3378 (in Mass., 617-860-7100) for complete information.

The 1988 Macintosh Business Conference and Exposition.

Co-sponsored by *MacUser* magazine.

Strictly Business.

THE 1988 MACINTOSH BUSINESS CONFERENCE & EXPOSITION

Samples from the Conference.

Case Studies: The Macintosh Office
Case Studies: Corporate Training on the Mac
Shootout: Desktop Publishing Programs
Upgrading Your Macintosh
Power Desktop Presentations
Desktop Imaging: Scanners and Separators
Macintosh LANs: What's Ideal for You?
Connecting to MS-DOS
Connecting to DEC
CD-ROM's Impact in the Office
Shootout: CAD/CAM Programs
Utilities: Best Bets for the Office

Vertical Market and Corporate Application Briefings.

Accounting
Advertising and PR
Banking
Distribution
Engineering and Science
Finance
Government
Health Services
Inventory Management
Law
Marketing
Music and Entertainment
Publishing and Media
Real Estate
Sales

The Business Calendar.

Due to popular demand, we're already scheduling additional Macintosh business shows for 1989.
New York, NY, April 17–19, 1989 (Javits)
Chicago, IL, June 20–22, 1989
Long Beach, CA, November 29–
December 1, 1989

Please send me more information about:
☐ Exhibiting ☐ Attending
☐ Attending special vertical market briefings.

Your profession
Name
Company
Address
City
State Zip
(   )
Phone

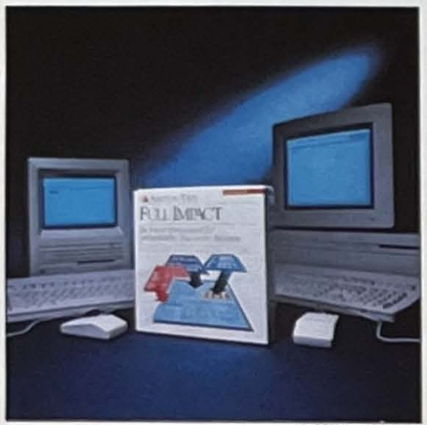
Mail to: The Macintosh Business
Conference & Exposition
The Disneyland Hotel, Anaheim, CA
Cambridge Marketing, Inc.
One Forbes Road
Lexington, MA 02173

YA

Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Conference schedule is subject to change.

Full Impact takes a swing at the champ

Beats Excel with charts, color, macros



COURTESY ASHTON-TATE

Full Impact

Ashton-Tate
20101 Hamilton Ave.
Torrance, Calif. 90502-1319
(213) 329-8000
List price: **$395**

+ Integrated graphics; superior macro language; custom icon bars; color.

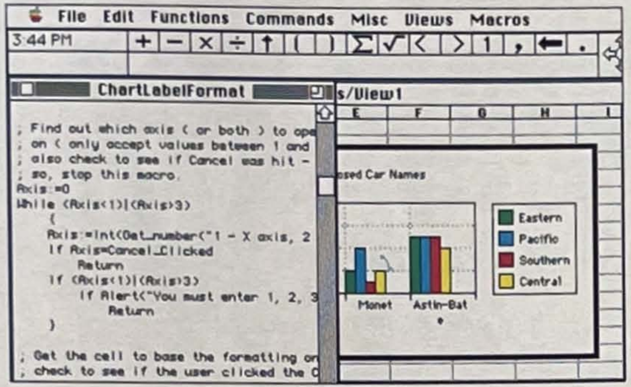
– Few keyboard equivalents; no custom data formats; large document size.

BY CLAY ANDRES

Since 1985, the Macintosh spreadsheet market has been completely dominated by Microsoft Excel. Its powerful combination of speed and features has been challenged only by small companies that could not equal Microsoft's size or marketing muscle. But now software giant Ashton-Tate has delivered Full Impact, the first heavyweight contender for the Mac spreadsheet crown.

Full Impact is the first legitimate challenge to Excel because, like Excel, it combines spreadsheet, charting and database management functions with a macro scripting language. Ashton-Tate hopes to unseat Excel by matching it feature for feature and by hitting it where it is most vulnerable: presentations and ease of use.

Full Impact's rows and columns will look familiar to spreadsheet users. Navigation with keyboard or mouse works as expected, and — as several of Ashton-Tate's example files show — Full Impact can be used just like any other spreadsheet. But integrated graphics, icon bars and a flexible macro language differentiate Full Impact from its predecessors.



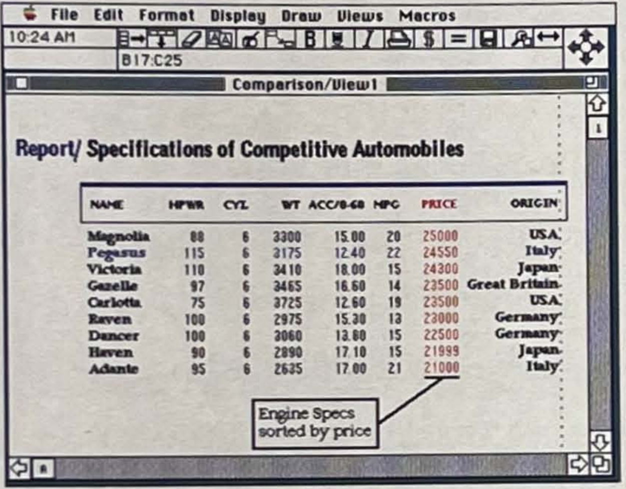
```
; Find out which axis ( or both ) to ope
; on ( only accept values between 1 and
; also check to see if Cancel was hit -
; so, stop this macro.
Axis:=0
While (Axis<1)|(Axis>3)
    {
    Axis:=Int(Get_number("1 - X axis, 2
    If Axis=Cancel_Clicked
        Return
    If (Axis<1)|(Axis>3)
        If Alert("You must enter 1, 2, 3
            Return
    }

; Get the cell to base the formatting on
; check to see if the user clicked the C
```

Even simple spreadsheets can be enlivened with graphic objects and up to eight colors.

Graphic spreadsheet. Full Impact allows graphic objects to be laid on top of the row and column background. These objects can be lines, ovals, rectangles, text, imported pictures or charts. They can be manipulated as expected in a Mac drawing environment.

While you can draw boxes around data or color arrows for emphasis, Full Impact's charts will be most attractive to users. Chart objects are part of the spreadsheet, so they change dynamically with the data and don't require separate documents. Charts can be referred to by name from within functions and macros, making possible some interesting automation. They can be cut or copied as pictures for use in other applications as well. We greatly preferred Full Impact's integration of charts to Excel's clumsy arrangement.



Report/ Specifications of Competitive Automobiles

NAME	HPWR	CYL	WT	ACC/0-60	MPG	PRICE	ORIGIN
Magnolia	88	6	3300	15.00	20	25000	USA
Pegasus	115	6	3175	12.40	22	24550	Italy
Victoria	110	6	3410	18.00	15	24300	Japan
Gazelle	97	6	3465	16.60	14	23500	Great Britain
Carlotta	75	6	3725	12.60	19	23500	USA
Raven	100	6	2975	15.30	13	23000	Germany
Dancer	100	6	3060	13.80	15	22500	Germany
Haven	90	6	2890	17.10	15	21999	Japan
Adante	95	6	2635	17.00	21	21000	Italy

Engine Specs sorted by price

Colorful, dynamic charts update as the data change.

Text typed into paragraph objects can have multiple fonts, sizes and styles. Text remains editable even when rotated (a feature we would like to see in more drawing programs). Each cell can have its own text attributes.

Color can be applied to any object in some fashion or another. Outlines, fills, chart components, even text can be assigned a color or a pattern or both. Full Impact uses QuickDraw's original eight colors rather than the 16.7 million possible. Pictures imported into Full Impact, however, retain all their colors.

Presenting, not publishing. Full Impact's graphics and text tools give it a big advantage over Excel in making attractive presentations, but Ashton-Tate's claim that Full Impact has "the presentation power of desktop publishing" is simply hype. There are no tools — like rulers or guidelines — to facilitate accurate placement of objects on the page. There is a Page Layout view that allows you to set headers and footers, but you can't manipulate any objects or data in this mode. The text editing and formatting features, while excellent in a spreadsheet, are not quite as good as those in MacWrite. We are sure that a spreadsheet generated in Full Impact will look more attractive than one from Excel, but we'll save our annual reports for another program.

Icons on top. The principle behind icon bars is that clicking once on a picture is easier than hunting for commands on a menu. Full Impact comes with three pre-defined sets of icons, and each document can contain up to four. Only one set of icons is visible at a time, but switching between sets is easy. The function of each icon can be customized to your choice of commands or macros, and the pictures can be changed in a Fat Bits-type editor. Best of all, you can save sets to use in different spreadsheets.

Full Impact's menus are more logically arranged than Excel's, but while Full Impact is strong on the mouse, it is weak on the keyboard. The absence of command-key equivalents is noticeable, especially in a program trying to replace Excel.

See FULL IMPACT, next page

THE WEEK IN REVIEWS

Defragmenting with Disk Express

BY DENNIS KLATZKIN

If you've ever watched as the unreserved seats in a stadium fill up, you know how the empty seats become more and more scattered. Groups who arrive late often have to split up and sit in separate locations.

Similarly, as files fill up a floppy or hard disk, and as old files are deleted, the free space becomes increasingly non-contiguous. New files, or ones that grow in size, have to be fragmented — split up into separate disk sectors — and drive performance slows down because the drive mechanism takes longer to access the files' scattered parts.

Disk defragmenters are programs that reorganize a disk so that files reside in adjacent sectors again. There are several utilities on the market that copy each fragmented file onto contiguous free space, assuming enough such space exists. But ALSoft's Disk Express has always been the Rolls Royce of the group. Only it truly optimizes and prioritizes a disk, making all files contiguous, moving them to one side of the disk so that the resulting free space is grouped together, placing files that are most likely to grow (such as data documents) closest to the unused space to minimize future fragmentation and optimizing the disk's directory.

For these reasons, Disk Express takes longer to operate than the other programs — that's the most often-heard complaint about it. In response, Disk Express 1.5 has a newly added Quick Optimize mode that, like other defragmenters, simply moves files to contiguous sectors and nothing more. It's not as thorough an operation as the program's original mode, but it's very speedy and can be used for incremental defragmenting with only an occasional full optimization needed. Version 1.5 also adds an informative graphical display of a disk's overall organization.

Indulge yourself in some "frag-waiving" with Disk Express 1.5; it sells for $49.95. ALSoft Inc. can be reached at P.O. Box 927, Spring, Texas 77383-0927; (713) 353-4090.

Unsung heroes. When we review software, our attention is usually aimed at the designers, programmers and marketers. But there are others — the unsung heroes of the industry — whose efforts are essential but overlooked.

Consider the shrink-wrappers and the gummy-label manufacturers: Their mission is to seal and adhere, and they do indeed. I've had to practically blast the shrink-wrap off some boxes, and removing disk labels is tougher than peeling grapes — they're nothing less than engineering triumphs. Why don't we have these people working on the O-rings?

And speaking of technological feats, what about the folks who design the software boxes that retain their shape perfectly, even though there's so little inside? The laws of physics seem to demand that the boxes implode from the vacuum. But they look as stuffed as a tin of sardines. Now that's high tech!

We can appreciate the hurdles that these people encounter, because so many delays in product shipments are attributed to last-minute packaging problems. The next time you question the ever-rising cost of software, remember that technology like this doesn't come cheap. ☐

How to connect your Mac to an HP 3000, 9000, or 1000

With **Session™**, the HP-to-Mac connection, you can connect your Mac to any HP system and get all the power of an HP terminal plus all the friendliness of the Mac. Each member of the Session family includes a fast file transfer facility. For HP users, there's no better choice.

Business Session
HP 2392 emulation.

Graphic Session
HP 2393 monochrome graphics.

Color Session
HP 2397 color graphics!

Tymlabs

The industry leader in HP terminal emulation for Macintosh.

Tymlabs Corporation • 811 Barton Springs Road • Austin, Texas 78704, U.S.A. • (512) 478-0611 • Telex 755820
Wick Hill Associates Limited • 42A-44 High Street • Egham, Surrey, England TW20 9DP • 0784-38441 • Telex 268764
Tymlabs-APPIC • 123 Rue de Petit-Vaux • 91360 Epinay sur Orge, France • (1) 64-54-87-37 • Telex 643013F
Megatec Pty., Ltd. • 2 Brunswick Road • Mitcham 3132 Victoria, Australia • (03) 874-3633 • Telex 152692

Continued from previous page

Full database. Full Impact's approach to database management is similar to Excel's, but more flexible. Records exist in rows and fields in columns. Any named range can be a database, so multiple databases can be defined within a single document.

To extract data, you define a criterion range, select an output range and choose the Extract command. There is no Find command.

Full Impact can sort any number of fields and automatically recognizes records, so you don't need to highlight the database range. It has the most flexible Sort command in any Mac spreadsheet.

Making macros. Full Impact can create both global and local macros. Its robust language includes a complete set of looping structures, assignment statements, functions to control every aspect of the program and capabilities for subroutines. The intelligent editor even has a built-in syntax checker. Like Excel, it can translate keystrokes and commands into macros as you execute them. Full Impact macros are edited directly rather than as cells of a spreadsheet and do not require separate documents.

Full Impact's language and editing tools are more powerful and much easier to use than Excel's. However, Full Impact lacks Excel 1.5's capability to create macros with their own menus. Function names on a menu are often more clear than icons, and we would like to have both alternatives.

Special features. A Multiple Views feature shows different parts of the spreadsheet in separate windows. This is useful if you want the spreadsheet in one window and a chart in another, or different tables on screen at the same time. These views are saved and can be reused at any time, making presentations easy to duplicate, even from a working spreadsheet.

Full Impact cannot read or write Excel files directly — which is a problem if Ashton-Tate expects to convert Excel users. However, data can be imported and exported in dBASE, SYLK, DIF, WKS and text formats, so even mildly experienced users should have no problem transferring their work.

One special feature of Excel that we missed in Full Impact is the ability to define custom data formats. It is impossible to include special characters like "£" and "¥" with the data in Full Impact.

Perhaps the best feature is not in the manuals at all. Full Impact can support external commands written in compiled languages like C and Pascal. These commands can extend the capabilities of Full Impact to encompass special functions or custom alogorithms. Ashton-Tate released documentation for Full Impact externals at its developers conference earlier this month. Anyone interested in recieving this information should contact Ashton-Tate.

Performance. Full Impact uses disk-based virtual memory, which makes it capable of creating spreadsheets larger than your Mac's RAM. Full Impact uses the available RAM and stores any remaining portions of the spreadsheet to disk. The disadvantage is that performance deteriorates when data needs to be retrieved from disk.

Full Impact was 10 percent to 20 percent slower than Excel in our benchmark testing. This difference will be noticeable only in intensively computational work. When you start adding graphics and charts to your spreadsheet, however, screen scrolling becomes almost sluggish. This is typical of most color graphics applications, but it leaves the impression that Full Impact is slower than Excel.

Disk space may be a problem for Full Impact users. An empty Full Impact document is 17 Kbytes, and that increases rapidly when you start adding data and graphics. Full Impact documents are several times larger than similar ones from Excel, so if you generate a lot of spreadsheets, make sure your hard disk is big enough.

Support (for sale). Full Impact comes with several manuals and additional pamphlets. They are well-written and easy to use but not very well-indexed.

The on-line help is arranged like a complete though brief reference manual. Typing Command-? brings up the help topic most applicable to the current cursor position.

Ashton-Tate offers 90 days of free support via a toll call. Various extended service plans ranging from $50 to $950 per year and a free bulletin-board service are also available.

We called technical support several times. The staff members were always friendly and tried to be helpful, but it was obvious they were still learning the program. Given time, they did call back with answers to our more difficult questions.

Conclusions. With a large installed base of users and add-on products, Excel has an enormous advantage over Full Impact but Full Impact is a strong alternative to Excel, especially for novices. Its superior macro language and external command options may be the keys to Full Impact's success with sophisticated users, but only by quickly creating a substantial aftermarket can Ashton-Tate hope to overcome Microsoft's substantial lead.

However, Microsoft is not standing still and waiting for Full Impact to hit it between the eyes. Excel Version 1.5 was released this summer, and Version 2.0, which promises more presentation and formatting features, is scheduled for later this year.

Whatever the outcome of the competition between Microsoft and Ashton-Tate to conquer the spreadsheet market, it is clear that what had become a predictable area of software development suddenly is much more lively. ☐

Clay Andres is a free-lance writer and president of Terse, a Macintosh consulting and development company in Palo Alto, Calif.

IT'S SHOWTIME, MAC.

ADD REAL-TIME DESKTOP PRESENTATION IMPACT.

The new Mac Data Display adds action — and interaction — to desktop presentations. It'll turn you and your Macintosh into instant big-screen communicators. And teach any transmissive overhead projector an animated new act.

LIVEN UP DATA-SHARING & TRAINING TOO.

Mac Data Display also adds a lively new dimension when you're sharing data or training your staff. Because you can give them a roomsize view of even the smallest piece of information.

BRILLIANT IMAGES.

Data Display matches your computer screen pixel for pixel — including all the gray shades. So everything your Mac can show, you can project for everyone to see. In virtually any room lighting.

COMPATIBLE ACTION.

Plug it into any Mac from the original to the "SE". Use any text or graphics software. You'll quickly, easily create a hot real-time show. While Data Display's internal fan plus infrared heat filter keep you cool with even the brightest overhead projector.

EASY IMPACT.

It's a snap to install. Top-mounted controls are friendly-as-a-Mac to use. And its compact, portable size fits most briefcases with room to spare. So it's the ideal communications tool whether you use it down the hall — or take your show on the road.

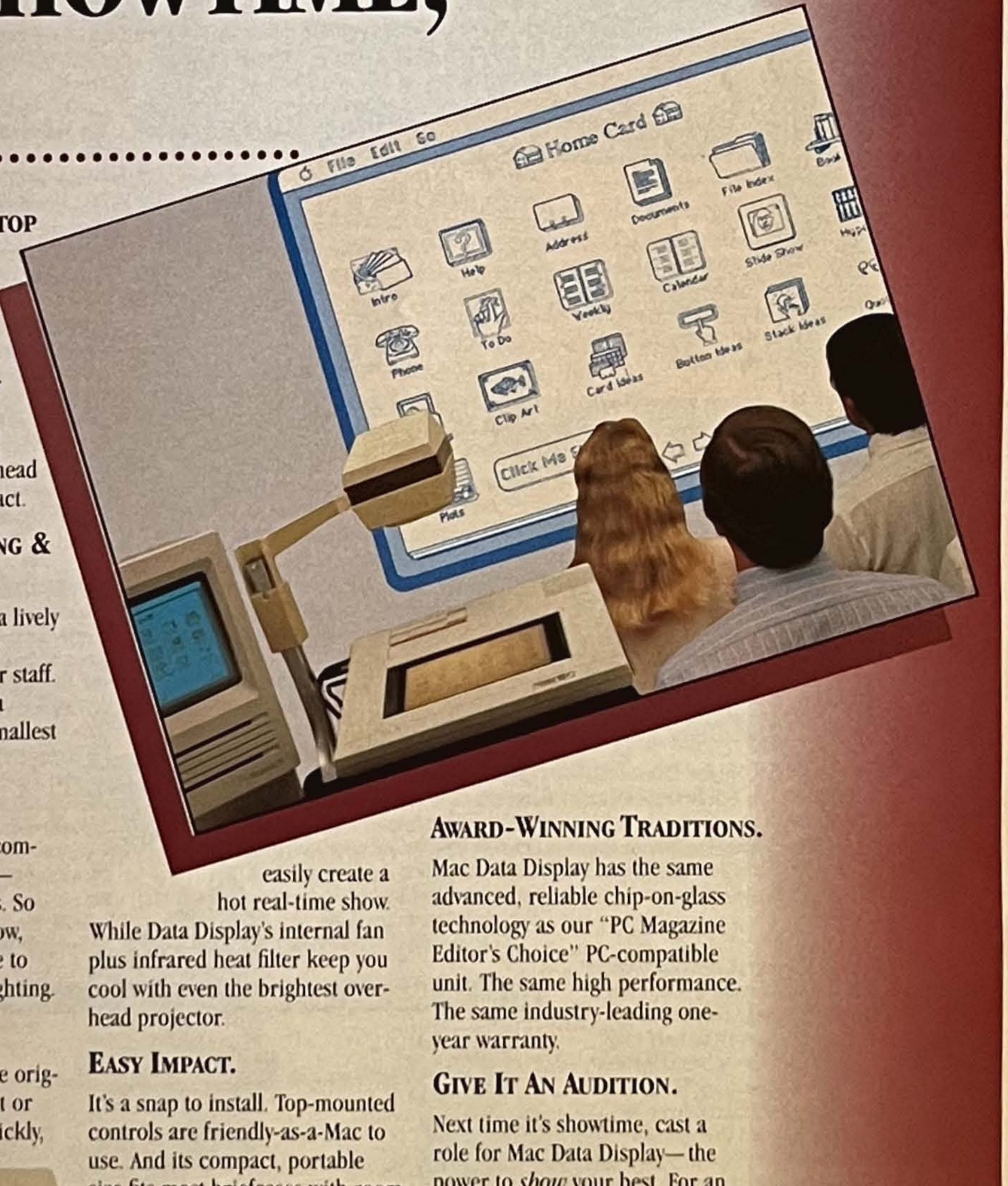
AWARD-WINNING TRADITIONS.

Mac Data Display has the same advanced, reliable chip-on-glass technology as our "PC Magazine Editor's Choice" PC-compatible unit. The same high performance. The same industry-leading one-year warranty.

GIVE IT AN AUDITION.

Next time it's showtime, cast a role for Mac Data Display — the power to *show* your best. For an audition at your nearest dealer,

Call 800/582-2580 (in CA 800/582-0852). Ask for Ext. 304.



MAC DATA DISPLAY
Model A342
Suggested Retail Price $1499

COMPUTER ACCESSORIES CORPORATION
We Support the System.

Macintosh™ is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
©Copyright 1988 Computer Accessories Corp.

6610 Nancy Ridge Drive, San Diego, CA 92121

AppleTalk from afar

TeleNode bridges the gap between AppleTalk LANs and remote Macs

TeleNode

DataSpace Corp.
185 Riviera Drive, Unit 9
Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 5J6
(416) 474-0113
(800) 387-0492
List price: **$695**

+ Uses modem port, so cables don't have to be switched; works reliably; toll-free support.

− Suffers from generic problems of remote AppleTalk; Installer scripts need polishing; no dial-out capability.

BY RIC FORD

The TeleNode from DataSpace is a product that gives you access to printers, electronic mail, files servers and other services of a remote AppleTalk LAN when your only physical connection to that network is a phone line.

COURTESY DATASPACE

Like Shiva's NetSerial, Hayes' Interbridge and Solana's R-Server, the TeleNode is a box that physically connects LocalTalk-compatible cabling and a modem. Unlike the others, the TeleNode has only one function: to allow individual remote users to access services on the AppleTalk LAN.

Bleeding edge. In general, remote network connections on the Macintosh are characterized by problems that make them anything but plug-and-play processes. The user may have to try a number of times before getting connected, and the modem may be busy with another remote user. Special modems or phone lines may be needed to eliminate line noise, and high-speed modems in particular may have trouble staying connected. Recovery from lost connections is typically slow and painful, and all functions are at the mercy of problems on the host LAN and the capabilities of the network manager.

Standard 2,400-bit-per-second modems provide reasonable performance for simple electronic mail, but AppleShare can be excruciatingly slow at this speed. Modems that operate at 9,600 bps are standardized only in the very expensive range, where they use the V.32 protocol. More moderately priced 9,600-bps modems, with their nonstandard signaling schemes, suffer from a variety of performance and configuration limitations. They simply weren't designed with remote AppleTalk networks in mind.

These problems, although not the fault of DataSpace or the TeleNode, make remote networking less fun than it would seem at first blush.

Installation. The TeleNode Manager application lets a network manager install and configure the software that resides in the TeleNode itself. Resource files and a script for Apple's Installer program provide the means for setting up software on the remote Macintoshes. Each remote Mac also requires a modem compatible with the one connected to the TeleNode.

Installation of the TeleNode on the LAN is fairly straightforward. There's no need to play detective with AppleTalk node numbers and no need to shut down the whole network as we had to do with the R-Server. The trickiest part of the process is determining the proper DIP switch and parameter settings for the modem.

After setting up the modem, the network manager must connect the Mac directly to the TeleNode to run the TeleNode Manager application. With this, an optional password for access to the LAN can be set, and a variety of predefined modem configurations can be chosen. The TeleNode is then connected in its normal bridge configuration (see diagram below) and turned on. It configures the modem automatically.

After getting the TeleNode installed, the network manager has to configure the software for each remote Mac. First, Apple's Installer is used to put the necessary resources on all the remote Macs' startup disks. Then the type of modem, phone number and optional password is entered for each.

Operation. Remote AppleTalk should be fairly transparent. It should be easy for a user to switch between the remote network and a local printer or local network. This hasn't always been the case. In the past, some vendors have relied on an unpolished desk accessory called Async AppleTalk that required switching cables between the printer port and modem port.

Fortunately, the TeleNode doesn't require cable juggling. Once the DataSpace software is installed, the Network cdev (Control Panel device) allows painless switching between local and remote networks. Once connected to the remote LAN, it is simply a matter of using the Chooser DA to access any files, electronic mail and printers that are available. Of course, client software, like the AppleShare workstation file or Microsoft Mail Startup document (INIT), must be installed on each remote Mac to communicate with the servers.

Testing. We set up the simple remote AppleTalk configuration shown in the diagram below and tested the TeleNode by using AppleShare and Microsoft Mail. We tried a variety of modems: U.S. Robotics' Courier 2400, Microcom 9624c and an inexpensive Avatex 2400. Modems don't have to be the same at the TeleNode and remote ends, but they must be compatible at some speed.

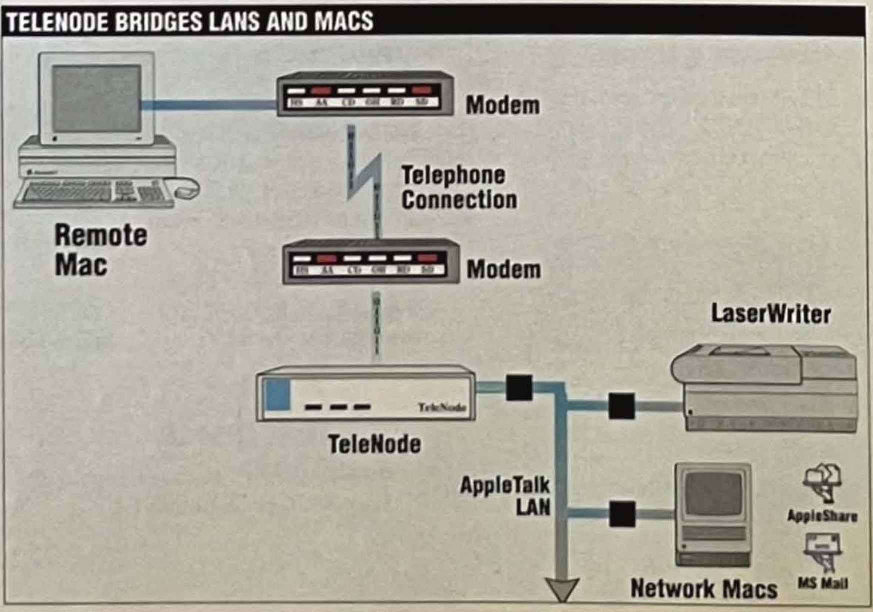
Our testing uncovered no problems with the TeleNode in reading and writing files on the AppleShare server, printing to a LaserWriter IINTX or sending both text messages and files through Microsoft Mail. While it may not sound impressive, executing these simple tasks is a real accomplishment when it is done across a remote AppleTalk bridge.

Performance. Performance of remote AppleTalk is, at best, comparable to standard telecommunications services. Using 2,400-bps modems, we saw real data transfer rates of about 6,000 bytes per minute using AppleShare and the Finder, and 11,000 bytes per minute using Microsoft Mail. These speeds are a snail's pace compared with normal AppleTalk, but are better than no connection at all.

Conclusions. The TeleNode comes with cables (not including a network cabling connector), a one-year warranty on parts and labor and a toll-free telephone support number. We had a few problems with the Installer scripts but were able to get the remote software successfully installed with the help of DataSpace's technical support staff.

The TeleNode does what it claims to do in the difficult environment of remote AppleTalk. It does so dependably and does not demand too much handholding from either users or network managers. If you are in the market for a bridge between an AppleTalk LAN and remote Macs with modems, the TeleNode deserves consideration. □

TELENODE BRIDGES LANS AND MACS



JERRY SPAGNOLI

Shedding more light on image editing

Digital Darkroom 1.0

Silicon Beach Software
P.O. Box 261430
San Diego, Calif. 93126
(619) 695-6956
List price: **$295**, **$395** in 1989

+ Innovative new tools such as the Magic Wand, AutoTrace, Paste Controls and Advanced Halftoning; import/export flexibility.

− Inability to edit autotraces; entire image resides in RAM.

BY ROBIN WEBSTER

Just as desktop publishing dramatically altered the way in which words were committed to the printed page, so too is desktop image processing altering our notions of how scanned-in pictures or original artwork can be edited.

Until recently, ImageStudio from Letraset was the main player in this field, offering the ability to retouch, enhance and selectively merge portions of scanned gray-scale images. However, Silicon Beach Software has definitely upped the ante with the introduction of Digital Darkroom.

Gray-scale image processing is simple in theory: Take an image, scan it into a form usable by your Mac and then edit it as you desire. The tricky thing is deciding how to let professionals familiar with scalpels, reducing chemicals, retouching inks and airbrushes transfer their skills to the Mac environment.

Letraset's ImageStudio is designed to operate primarily on a pixel-by-pixel basis. If you want to remove a flaw in an image, you select one of the MacPaint-like retouching tools and draw over the problem area with the appropriate gray shade(s) — usually at some high level of magnification.

Command key/tool combinations even allow for specific "textures" in an image to be picked up by retouching tools and used as a paint pattern elsewhere. ImageStudio's retouching tools — Paintbrush, Pencil, Eraser, Rubber Stamp for textures, Charcoal and Water Drop for blur effects — are designed to mirror and extend the characteristics of their real-world mechanical and chemical counterparts.

The Magic Wand. In comparison, Digital Darkroom's tool palette initially appears to be

Continued on next page

Continued from previous page

quite sparse. There are only four tools aside from the selection icons: a grabber hand, an airbrush, a paintbrush and a new tool icon known as the Magic Wand. But it's the Magic Wand that points up the major difference between the two competing products.

While Digital Darkroom certainly allows for pixel-level retouching and texture painting, it is founded on the fundamentally different idea that an image-processing application should allow you to pinpoint areas in an image based on their gray-scale values — hence the Magic Wand.

The secret of the Magic Wand is that it selects shapes by detecting the edges, or boundaries, of areas with the same gray-scale values and texture. If detailed work is necessary, you can use the Paint If dialog box to choose precisely which gray values will be affected by the current brush tool. In other words, you can be a little sloppy and let the brush roam.

Additionally, while the Magic Wand is active or one of the standard selection tools is in use, other palette options and icons are displayed. The four options New, Add, Refine and Subtract control how the selection tools operate when used in successive locations.

The two final tool icons associated with selections are the Scissors and the somewhat dramatically named Lightning Bolt. The Scissors tool is very useful in that it allows you to to trim or "cut" selections into separate pieces. The Lightning Bolt is merely used to deselect selections one at a time. So-called hot keys allow you to conjure these functions from the keyboard if you prefer, avoiding repetitive trips to the tool palette.

At the bottom of the tool palette there are two slider controls that can be dragged to set the brightness and contrast of an image. By themselves, these controls can instantly produce effects that might have taken hours to get right in a real darkroom. When teamed up with the Magic Wand, they are doubly powerful.

If, for example, you want to select an area of an image that contains a wide range of gray values, you drag the contrast slider up until the grays are displayed as black and then use the Magic Wand. Once an area is selected in this way, you can reset the contrast back to normal and then proceed to edit or enhance the image.

Digital Darkroom makes it possible to radically alter the look of an image on the display and yet return to the original settings by maintaining both a copy of the original image (the base image) and a display image. Differences between these two versions can be viewed at any time via a special image graph window.

Combining images. Clearly, an image-processing application won't be of much use unless it is possible to realistically combine portions of different pictures into one image.

If you were simply to copy part of one image and paste it into another, the effect would not be realistic at all; the pasted image would simply obscure the main image. On the other hand, Digital Darkroom's Paste Controls provide some remarkable capabilities for interactively integrating images from different sources. By adjusting the settings on this dialog box you can control which grays in the target image are pasted on by the incoming "source" image. Once that is set, you can then choose whether the source image should replace the target image, be blended with the target image, be made darker or lighter, or be dissolved randomly together.

Digital Darkroom normally saves gray-scale image files in PICT2 or its own proprietary Archive format, but it can also produce TIFF and ThunderScan formats, and it provides options to export files in one-bit TIFF, MacPaint, PICT and EPS (Encapsulated PostScript) formats. Digital Darkroom cannot directly open ImageStudio files.

Autotracing. Other noteworthy Digital Darkroom features are the Transform options; AutoTrace image tracing; and Advanced Halftoning, a new printing algorithm for outputting images to 300-dpi laser printers.

Even though Digital Darkroom comes with a very flexible AutoTrace feature (it separately traces each gray-value shape that it finds rather than just generating a single object outline), it falls short by not offering any way to edit the resulting traces. Instead, you must save tracings to disk in either PICT or Adobe Illustrator format where they can be accessed by other draw-type applications.

Printing. Digital Darkroom images can be output to ImageWriters, laser printers or phototypesetters. However, realizing that many Macintosh users will be using standard 300-dpi laser printers, Digital Darkroom incorporates a new Advanced Halftoning option.

Essentially, Advanced Halftoning provides greater control over the way in which an image is produced on both PostScript and non-PostScript printers by allowing the user to set the degree of focus and exposure. The focus options change the apparent sharpness of a printed image, while the exposure settings compensate for print quality variations. One drawback we noticed while using the Advanced Halftoning option is that it can take substantially longer to obtain a printout, and it often requires a fair degree of experimentation with the various focus and exposure settings to get the right look.

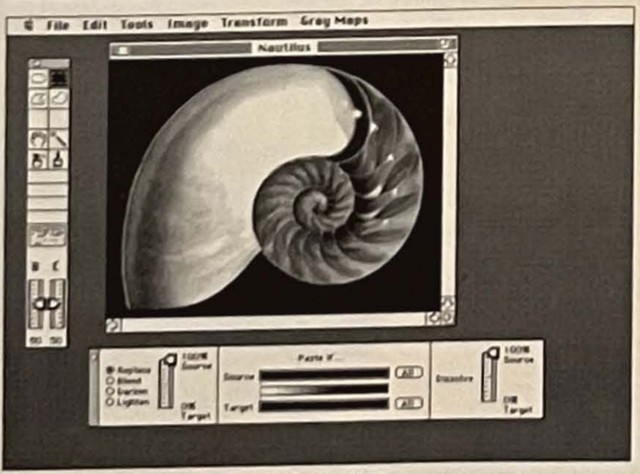
Digital Darkroom requires that an entire picture reside in memory before it can be opened. This gives it speedy operation but can also result in out-of-memory problems with large scanned images.

Conclusions. In terms of overall design, Digital Darkroom scores high marks. It is possible to extend its capabilities via Silicon Beach Software's new plug-in module concept. Essentially, these are independently developed programs or utilities that can be accessed from within Digital Darkroom and which can add specialized capabilities such as filter effects or support for video and scanner hardware.

This programming innovation, which is likely to be copied by other software vendors, is just one of the ways in which Digital Darkroom fulfills its promise. It lives up to its billing as a tool for darkroom professionals. ☐

Robin Webster is a consultant and writer on microcomputer topics.

Scanned art can be blended and distorted.



Digital Darkroom has a simple tool palette.

NOW.
TYPE IMAGING THAT'S
LETTER PERFECT.

FontSizer™ takes the guesswork out of desktop publishing by creating accurate screen fonts from your PostScript® printer fonts.

FontSizer lets you see type faces in an entirely new way – accurately.

Instead of the crudely scaled bit map produced by your Mac, FontSizer uses your printer to precisely scale the entire character set. For the first time, you can see smooth screen characters at any size up to 127 pt. in the normal as well as true bold, italic and bold-italic faces.

After building the size you usually use, simply install it in your system. Your smooth fonts are now always available for all your Mac applications. Need disk space back? Throw the font away. You can always build it again.

Since letter perfect type imaging takes the guesswork out, FontSizer allows you to fine tune headlines, drop caps, leading and kerning without repeatedly printing proofs. And with FontSizer's clean, crisp characters, you can accurately visualize the true style and character of your layout. All of which saves you time, money and aggravation.

FontSizer is available now for your Mac Plus, SE and II, and your PostScript printer. For more information call (512) 339-0001.

To order call toll free
1 (800) 552-7654.

FONTSIZER™

$99.95

Texas residents add sales tax. • VISA, M/C and CODs accepted • FontSizer is a trademark of U.S. MicroLabs Inc. • PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. • Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
U.S. MicroLabs Inc. • 1611 Headway Circle, Building No. 3 • Austin, Texas 78754
U.S. MicroLabs Inc., A CareAmerica Company

AD SHOWCASE

Build the best!

Don't use slow obsolete drives, clumsy controllers boards, and ugly surplus enclosures to build your hard drive (with no warranty)! Technology Works external SCSI hard drive kits allow you the satisfaction of building your own Macintosh drive with no hassles and no soldering. Our kits include everything you need — high performance drives, top quality components, attractive metal case, HyperCard instructions, full- featured driver software, DS Backup ($69.95 value), 8-Mbytes of public-domain software, and a two year warranty!

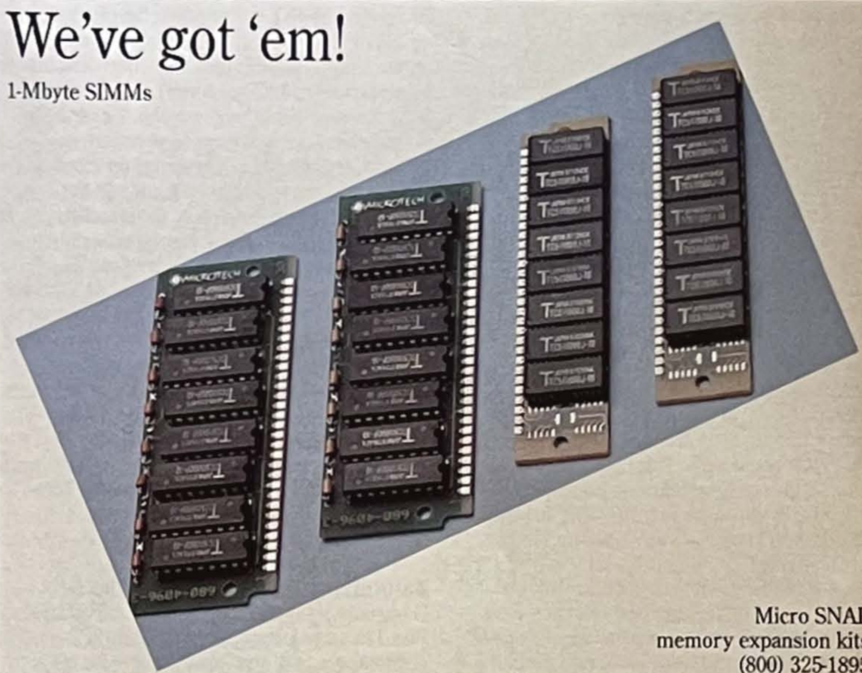
• 40-Mbyte MiniScribe, 28 ms, 3.5 inches, $795. • 40-Mbyte Quantum ProDrive, 19 ms, 3.5 inches, $895. • 80-Mbyte Quantum ProDrive, 19 ms, 3.5 inches, $1195. • 100-Mbyte Conner, 28 ms, 3.25 inches, $1295. • 140-Mbyte Rodime, 28ms, 5.25 inches $1349.

Kits and drives are available separately. Call for quantity discounts. 30-day money back guarantee. VISA, MasterCard, AMEX, personal checks, and COD accepted.

Technology Works
2111 Dickson Dr.
Suite 30
Austin, Texas 78704
1(800) 622-2210

We've got 'em!

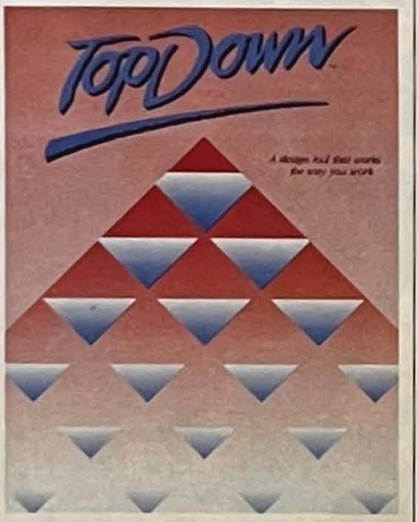
1-Mbyte SIMMs



Micro SNAP
memory expansion kits
(800) 325-1895
Prices and availability subject to change without notice.
Microtech Peripherals, Inc., 29 Business Park Drive, Branford, Conn. 06405

TopDown works the way you work

Introducing a powerful yet easy to use design tool that helps you see the big picture as well as the detail. Graphically break complex problems into manageable tasks. Each symbol in your design can be exploded into a multi-page drawing showing the details. Connect your design symbols with lines that remember the relationship and reconnect when the symbols are moved. Highlight important areas with color. Create your own symbols. Design and document in one step.



Kaetron Software Corp.
11318 Ericston Dr.
Houston, Texas 77070
(713) 320-0278

Great products at lowest prices

Too good to be true prices.	
MS Word 3.02	$199
MS Excel 1.5	$229
FullWrite Professional	$263
TOPS for Mac	$116
WriteNow (Free to v. 2.0)	$89
PageMaker 3.0 and FreeHand	Call
Dove memory upgrades	Call
1-Mbyte SIMMs - in stock	Call
PL 30 Value Line hard disk	$599
Dove 68020 accelerator SE	$599
Anchor Automation 2400 modem with software and cable	$199
Sony DS/DD disk	$1.38

We offer...
- 1200 different Mac hardware and software products at unbeatable prices.
- Fast and excellent service.
- Government, corporate, dealer, and users' group discounts.
- Shipments to anywhere in the world. Please call us for our European offices.
- Complete Mac repair service. Low rate!

Business hours: Monday through Saturday, 10:00 to 6:00 PM PST. Call our order line for the U.S. and Canada, 800-BUY-A-MAC, to place your order today!

Modern Accessories for Computers
2156A University Ave.
Berkeley, Calif. 94704
(415) 644-0516
Fax: (415) 644-0584

M.A.C.
Modern Accessories for Computers
800-BUY-A-MAC

Linebacker

Finest luggage anywhere, any price for the Macintosh. Comfortable professional shoulder strap, not cheap painful piece of plastic. Dividers and pockets on the inside with two additional pockets on the outside distinguish the MacBag from many "rag bags." Available now. Available in assorted colors for the SE — SE with extra keyboard and ImageWriter. Freight cases for shipping or frequent flier. Only way to transport a Mac II or LaserWriter. The best in custom cases.

Linebacker Computer Luggage, 643 Industry Dr., Seattle, Wash. 98188, 1(800) 228-7042

SCSI cabinets, brackets and cables

MicroNet Technology offers dealers and distributors only, a complete line of FCC approved cabinets, cables and brackets, suitable for building SCSI hard drive subsystems.

We offer two internal 3.5 inch brackets with cables compatible with the Mac SE; a rear mount and a normal front-mounted style. Brackets for installing half or full-height drives in the Mac II. Cabinets for 3.5 inch, half and full-height drives or tape back-up, with universal auto-select power supply, internal and external cables, etc. Device drivers are available. Cabinet with "Sun" SCSI connectors suitable for using CDC Wren drives.

MicroNet offers a complete line of internal and external subsystems. Call for dealer information.

Charles F. McConathy
MicroNet Technology, Inc.
13765-A Alton Pkwy.
Irvine, Calif. 92718
(714) 837-6033
Fax: (714) 837-1164 AppleLink: D1656

Enhanced laser performance

Laser Rx is a utility software package that will configure PostScript laser printers to function more efficiently.

DirectTalk is a cable which connects one Macintosh to one Laser printer at a fraction of the cost of other AppleTalk cabling systems.

Only Laser Rx enables you to: Print your documents in perfect alignment, as you specify. Print font directories to view fonts before using them in a document. Decrease the time for printer boot-up and much more!

Laser Rx will function over any AppleTalk cabling system, including our DirectTalk. Laser Rx ($69.95) and DirectTalk ($25) can be purchased together ($79.95) or separately.

For more information call or write.

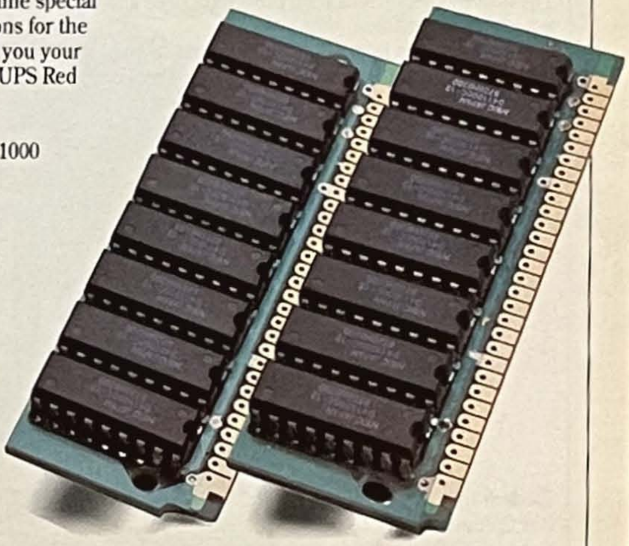
Kahn Enterprises, Inc.
2839 Paces Ferry Rd.
Suite 110
Atlanta, Ga. 30339
(800) 777-KAHN (5246)

RAM in 48 hours! Guaranteed!

OPEN MAC Enterprises, one of the oldest and most consistent suppliers of memory expansions for the Macintosh, is making a limited time special offer on 2- and 4-Mbyte expansions for the Macintosh computer. We'll send you your memory via Federal Express or UPS Red within 48 hours of your order.

Plus great prices!

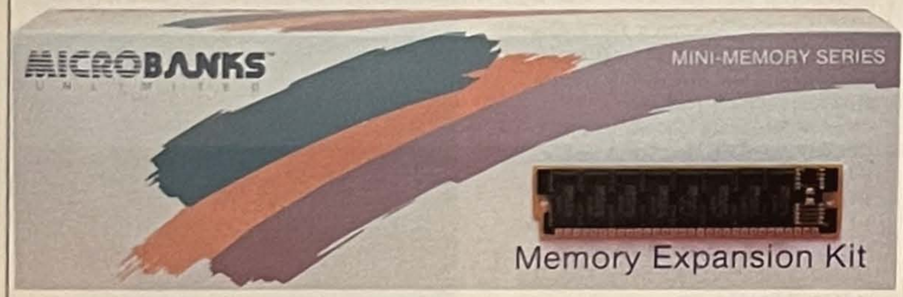
Call now! Government, Fortune 1000 and Educational POs accepted.



Open Mac Enterprises
2280 Bates Ave.
Suite J
Concord, Calif. 94520
(415) 682-0440
Fax: (415) 686-4244

Improve your memory!

1-Mbyte surface-mount SIMMs.



- All surface mount
- Two-year warranty
- Call for current pricing

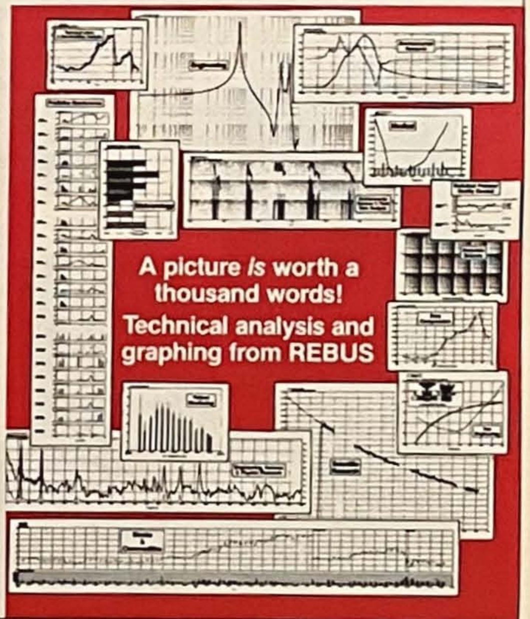
MicroBanks
A Pinnacle Micro Inc. Company
23456 Madero, Suite 120
Mission Viejo, Calif. 92691
(714) 855-1500

Parameter Manager Plus

Now there's a Macintosh technical graphing and analysis package specifically designed to help you draw meaningful conclusions from engineering, scientific, and financial data. It combines the industry's most versatile data acquisition capability with instant analysis, trending, forecasting SPC control Charting and more in a presentation quality graphics format.

Parameter Manager Plus : $395.

Data worth collecting is worth using.


A picture *is* worth a thousand words!
Technical analysis and graphing from REBUS

Rebus Development Corporation
2330 B Walsh Ave.
Santa Clara, Calif. 95051
(800) 654-5157
In California:
(800) 247-4994

Reclaims desk from disks

"Now my disks are on the wall instead of in my way." — *Steven Lemke, Computer Products Design, Santa Barbara, Calif.*

Wall mountable storage means no more juggling disk boxes and an end to disk clutter. You save time and space for more important things. This Vertical Disk Storage unit holds over 240 disks.

Labeling software is included to put the finishing touches on your disk library.

"Your product is fantastic."
— *Fransje Leonard, MIT, Cambridge, Mass.*

Vertical Solutions
P.O. Box 7535
Olympia, WA 98507
1(800) 942-4008

Increase your savings!

The LF-5000 Optical WORM drive holds 400-Mbytes of information on a 5 .25 inch removeable cartridge. Ideal for storing large files such as graphs, charts, audio information, animation sequences, scanned documents, etc. Write Once Read Many format is perfect for archiving and applications that require audit trails. Works with Mac Plus, Mac SE, and Mac II.

Uses exising SCSI port, and provides full Icon/Finder support.

Comes with everything you need to be up and running on your Mac in minutes.

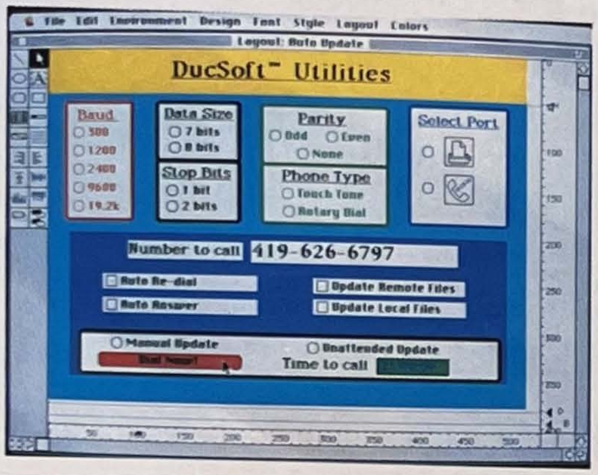
Panasonic Industrial Company, 2 Panasonic Way, Secaucus, NJ 07094, 1(800) 742-8086

Help for 4th Dimension

Ducsoft Libraries for 4th Dimension are timesaving and educational aids. They include ready-to-use applications, procedures and layouts that can be cut and pasted directly into your own work. The documentation lists each procedure used and fully explains how it works, along with its associated layout(s).

Beginners can learn 4th Dimension more quickly by dissecting the many examples. Developers can save time by using the external procedures and mini applications as a template for their development work.

Retail $129.



DucSoft™ Utilities

Baud
○ 300
○ 1200
○ 2400
○ 9600
○ 19.2k

Data Size
○ 7 bits
○ 8 bits

Stop Bits
○ 1 bit
○ 2 bits

Parity
○ Odd ○ Even
○ None

Phone Type
○ Touch Tone
○ Rotary Dial

Select Port
○
○

Number to call 419-626-6797

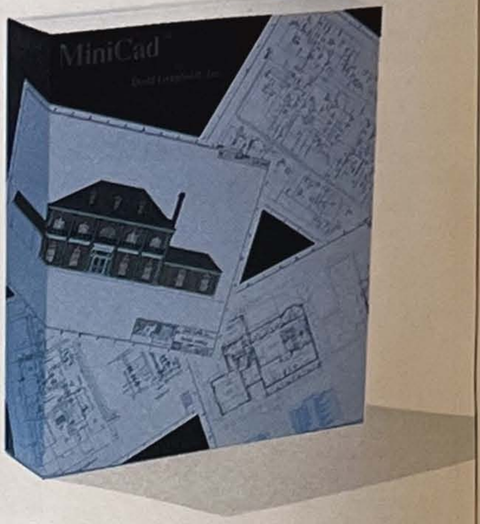
☐ Auto Re-dial
☐ Auto Answer
☐ Update Remote Files
☐ Update Local Files

○ Manual Update
○ Unattended Update
Time to call

Ducsoft Inc.
238 Columbus Ave.
Sandusky, Ohio 44870
(419) 626-6797

MiniCad: High-end CAD made easy

MiniCad version 4.0 offers a galaxy of new features to enhance an already powerful 2D/3D professional CAD package. New features include text edit/entry at any scale, angular, diagonal, and chain dimensioning, creation of an arc or circle through choosing three points, auto join, double-line polygons, trim with circle capability plus more. Upgrade to registered users: $35. Demo $19. IGES translator available. Don't forget our new customized plotter driver! MasterCard and Visa accepted.
For more information call or write.



Diehl Graphsoft Inc.
8370 Court Ave., Suite 202
Ellicott City, Md. 21043
(301) 461-9488

MacTAPE: The 8MM Connection

Blackhole Technology, Incorporated, the first to bring you the nine track connection for the Macintosh, now offers a high performance 8MM cartridge tape system featuring the Exabyte 8200. This 8MM cartridge system allows up to 2048-Mbytes of data storage in a single cartridge allowing you to do full backup and restore your high capacity disk drive.

Call for more information.

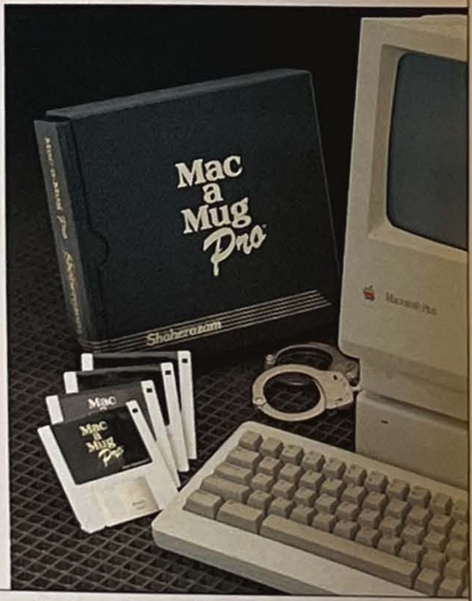
Blackhole Technology, Inc.
225 East St.
Winchester, Mass. 01890
1(800) 227-1688

1,310,000,000,000 faces!

That's how many faces Mac-a-Mug Pro can generate, according to a recent, independent, research study. In fact, they went on to say- "Moreover, with the use of the editing features, the number of combinations that Mac-a-Mug Pro can produce is actually endless."

Professionals using Mac-a-Mug Pro include:
- Municipal Police • County Sheriffs
- Campus Security • Psychologists
- Criminal Justice • Private Investigators
- Graphic Designers • Desktop Publishers

Ask us about our entertainment version of Mac-a-Mug too.



Shaherazam
P.O. Box 26731
Milwaukee, WI 53226
(414) 442-7503

Data acquisition and control

High performance data acquisition boards and software for applications in the laboratory or factory such as precision temperature, weighing or chromatography. Designed for the measurement and control of voltages, thermocouples, RTDs, strain gages load cells, pressure sensors and many other analog and digital signals. Mac II and SE models. Please contact our applications engineers for prompt assistance with your application.

Strawberry Tree
Computers, Inc.
160 S. Wolfe Road
Sunnyvale, Calif. 94086
(408) 736-3083
fax: (408) 736-1041
telex: 650 3172834

Click into casino excitement

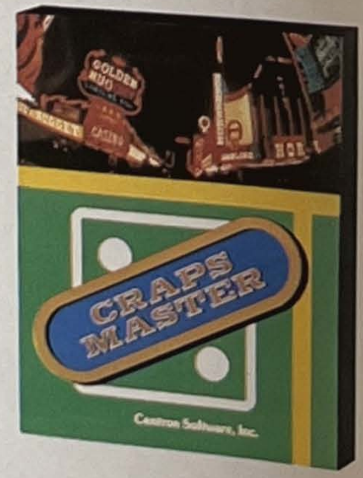
Master the winning edge with our casino games. You'll feel just like you're at the casino, but play and learn at your own pace with no risk. All games include player - selectable stake, chip value, and rules options. On-screen windows help with payoff odds and advice. Manuals include rules, betting strategies. All Mac's minimum 512KE. Not copy protected.

Crapsmaster: Multiple odds and place bets; learn to play the bets with lowest house advantage.

BlackJack Ace: Learn card counting, one to eight decks, one to three players; repeat bets with a single entry.

Roulette Master: Watch the wheel spin; repeat bets with a single entry.

Only $39 per game, any two $69, all three $99. Shipping included. Telephone orders accepted with MasterCard, Visa and American Express. Call toll-free 1(800) 848-2424 or send check.



Centron Software, Inc.
621 NW 53rd St.
Suite 240
Boca Raton, Fla. 33487

AD INDEX

Coming up in MacWEEK

October 4
Utilities, Vertical markets
Closes September 23

October 11
Graphics boards, Connectivity
Closes September 30

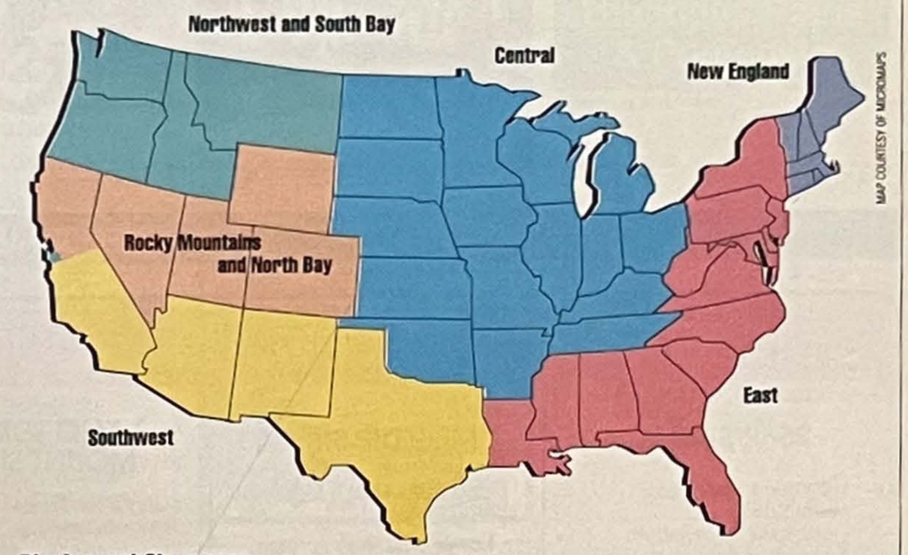
October 18
Financial management, Expansion boards
Closes October 7

October 25
Video production, Personal information
Closes October 14

November 1
Scanners, Word processing
Closes October 21

November 8
Desktop processing, Communications
Closes October 7

MacWEEK sales offices



MAP COURTESY OF MICROMAPS

Display and Showcase

Northwest and South Bay
Bill Peck
Western Ad Manager
415/882-7370
Lee Kerr
Account Executive
415/541-9381

Rocky Mountains and North Bay
Jeff Cohen
Regional Sales Manager
415/541-9233
Lee Kerr
Account Executive
415/541-9381

Southwest
Michael Lamattina
Regional Sales Manager
213/837-2100
Kathy Kottenbach
Account Executive
415/541-9660

Central
Jo-Ann Sturtridge
Account Executive
415/541-9659

New England
Peter Stangel
Regional Sales Manager
212/503-5153
Jo-Ann Sturtridge
Account Executive
415/541-9659

East
Nancy Carter
Eastern Ad Manager
212/503-4432
Carla Daiss
Account Executive
415/541-9499

Career Opportunities

800/288-HIRE
Jay McGetrick
Senior Account Manager
May Herkert
Regional Sales Manager

Classified

800/824-4ADS
Robert Foody
National Ad Manager

Advertiser index

Advertiser	Page
3 Com	33, 34, 35
Access Tech.	26, 27
Ashton-Tate	22, 23
Blackhole Tech.	54
Cayman Systems	60
Centron Software	54
CMS Enhancements	63
Computer Accessories	49
Dayna	18
Diehl Graphsoft	54
DMA	43
Dove Computer	45
DPI	21
Ducsoft	54
Ergotron	9
Farallon Computing	68
GCC	5
Hardware House, Inc.	8
Hewlett Packard	11, 12, 13
Jasmine	29
Kaetron	52
Kahn Enterprises	53
Leasemetric	62
Letraset	31
Linebacker	52
M.A.C.	52
Mac In Business	46, 47
Mass Micro	39, 41
MetroImage	20
MicroBanks	53
MicroNet	52
Microseeds Publishing	32
Microtech International	52
Mirror Tech.	19, 37
Nuvotech	7
Ocean	32
Open Mac Enterprises	53
Orange Micro	52
Panasonic	53
Peripheral Land, Inc.	67
Quark	15
Radius	16, 17
Rebus Development	53
Shaherazam	54
Sigma Designs	2
Silicon Beach	66
STF Tech.	54
Strawberry Tree Computer	54
Technology Works	52
Tymelabs	48
US Micro	51
Vertical Solutions	53

CLASSIFIED

MEMORY/UPGRADES

OUR REPUTATION SELLS OUR PRODUCTS

256K SIMMS

- Upgrades Mac II to 2 Megabytes
- Uses new 1 Megabyte technology for lower power consumption
- Speed at 120 ns (80/100 ns available)

1 MEG DIP SIMMS

- Upgrades Mac II to 5 or 8 Megabytes
- Lower cost than surface mount SIMMS
- Speed at 120 ns (80/100 ns available)

1 MEG SURFACE MOUNT SIMMS

- Upgrades Mac II to 5 or 8 Megabytes
- Upgrades Mac Plus/SE to 2.5 or 4 Megabytes
- Speed at 120 ns (80/100 ns available)

Computer Care, Inc.
5124 Russell Ave. S, Minneapolis, MN 55410
(612) 925-2720 fax

ORDERS: 1-800-950-CARE
INFO: (612) 920-CARE

Made in the good 'ole U.S.A

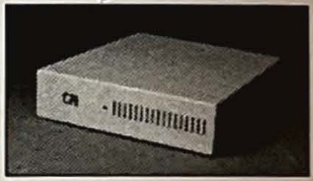
1 year factory warranty
Shipped in 2 days
All products shipped from inventory 9/27/88

COMPUTER PRODUCTS AND PERIPHERALS

External SCSI Hard Drives

20Meg/65ms	$499	30Meg/28ms	$549
40Meg/12ms	$699	50Meg/28ms	$699
60Meg/40ms	$699	80Meg/12ms	$1049

- PREFORMATTED
- ZERO FOOTPRINT
- LED BUSY INDICATOR
- RUGGED CONSTRUCTION
- HALF-SPEED COOLING FAN
- FOR MAC PLUS, SE AND MAC II
- ONE OR TWO YEAR WARRANTY
- WORKS RIGHT OUT OF THE BOX
- SOFTWARE, CABLES AND MANUAL



MajorMac

800-622-3384
301-937-1778

VISA
10606 BALTIMORE AVENUE, BELTSVILLE, MD 20705
NO SURCHARGE FOR VISA OR MASTERCARD SHIPPING NOT INCLUDED

New Low Profile . . . New Lower Prices

Memory Expansion SIMM Kits For Macintosh™ Plus, SE and Macintosh™ II

Easy-to-install 1MB plug-in modules that let you add 2 to 8MB of memory. Ideal for "memory gobbling" software applications and the new MultiFinder multitasking environment.
Speeds in 100ns or 85ns.
Ask about our five-year warranty!

AVAILABLE NOW! CALL FOR PRICING!
1-800-678-DRAM

Newer™ TECHNOLOGY

See us at Booth B540
COMDEX/Fall '88

Phone (316) 685-4904 • FAX (316) 685-9368
1117 S. Rock Rd., Suite 4, Wichita, KS 67207

GET THE BEST PRICE !!
ONE MEG SIMMS!

SURFACE MOUNT ,LOW PROFILE,120NS
AUCTIONED WEEKLY TO ASSURE THE BEST POSSIBLE PRICE!!

1 Meg SIMMS available,. CALL in or Fax your bid .
At 3 PM PST each Friday, half of the week's production will be auctioned to the highest bidders.Winners notified by phone.
•ALL PARTS COME WITH 2 YEAR WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER.
• ASK US ABOUT YOUR ONGOING CORPORATE MEMORY NEEDS
TERMS: ALL BIDS BINDING
All bids must include name / phone # / shipping address /bank refs and P.O. or creditcard # and expiration date.
• We reserve the right to refuse bids below cost

NSI MEMORY SALES

PH 212-995-2224
FAX 212-995-2229

VISA / MC ACCEPTED
ONGOING PO PREFERRED

415-255-2293
415-255-2297

---

1 MEGABYTE SIMMS

For Mac II, SE & Plus

$AVE MEGABUCK$ ON MEGABYTE$

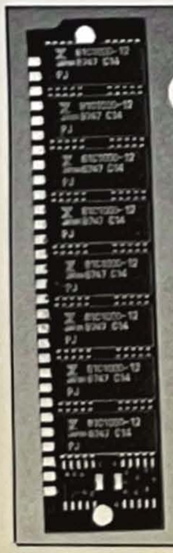
Best Prices In The U.S.

UPGRADE!!!

The Computer Product Center

To Order Call:
1-800-237-8400 ext. 999

Technical Info & Support Call:
1-301-505-1632



ONE MEG SIMMs

PSI has the one meg SIMMs you need to upgrade the RAM of your MacPlus, SE, or II.

CALL TODAY
800-622-1722 408-942-8188

PSI
1609 A South Main Street
Milpitas, CA 95035

MAC II UPGRADES

Maximize the power of your Mac II with **Technology**Works' Mac II expansion kits, featuring high-performance Quantum 3.5" Pro™ Drives and top quality low-profile memory. Kits include brackets, cables, software and instructions for easy installation. Volume discounts are available.

Kit	Apple	Us
4/40	$4,000	**$2,250**
4/80	$5,100	**$2,550**
8/80	$7,500	**$4,050**

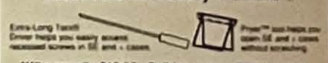
4 or 8 meg surface mount memory
40 or 80 meg Quantum Pro™ Drive

TechnologyWORKS
2111 Dickson Dr. #30 Austin TX 78704

(512) 448-4133

Upgrade Your Macintosh!!!

Upgrade to 2.5, 4, 5 or 8 megabytes with *Surface-Mounted* or *Dual-In-Line-Packaged* SIMMs.
We also sell Video Ram Kits for Mac II.
Professional Mac +, SE opening kits (including Torx® driver and pryer tool) come free with every 4 SIMMs*!



*Kit normally $19.95. Call for current SIMM pricing.
Macintosh specialists since 1984.

TURBO TECHNOLOGIES, INC.™
78 Maple St • Roslyn Heights • NY • 11577
Phone (516) 625-3258 • (800) 542-7466
FAX (516) 625-0586

Call us at (800) 542-7466!

256K SIMMS
1 MEG SIMMS
Mac II Video Upgrade
SIMM Tester

YES! WE HAVE 256K SIMMS!

800-447-SIMM fax: 214/241-7607 **800-447-7466**

Adaptive Technology
3939 Beltline Road, #400
Dallas, Tx 75244

MEMORY/UPGRADES

Use MasterCard • Visa • American Express • Discover Card

ONE MEG SIMMS

For MacPlus, Macintosh SE & Macintosh II

$365.00 Surface Mount • Low Profile
SOJ Packing

Phone: 215-860-5200, ext 10
Fax: 215;860-2646

PROCOMPUTER

LOW COST **1 MEG SIMMS**

Bargains & Deals For Mac II • SE & Plus

120 NS $349.00
100 NS $379.00

Volume discounts are available.
VISA & Master Cards are welcome.
(* Prices are subject to change without prior notice).

(415) 683-0908
Fremont, Calif.

ORDERS: 1-800-446-2433 (Outside California)

We Manufacture
ONE MEG SIMMS *Mac II™ Mac SE™ Mac Plus™*

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!

Don't pay the high price of resellers.

Don't settle for long lead times from other suppliers.

Buy from **Western Automation** and Receive:

•Competitive Price •1 Year Factory Warranty •Full Service

Order Today: 800-227-4637 or 303-449-6400

Western Automation
1700 N. 55th St
Boulder, CO 80301

---

1 MEG SIMMS !

Low Profile For the Mac II, SE & Plus — CALL (2 yr wrnty)

High Profile For the Mac II only — $349* (7 yr wrnty)

NOW AVAILABLE!

ECOND™ OURCE
2720 N. 68th St.
Ste. 5451
Scottsdale, AZ 85257

(602)
996-0357

*per 1 meg board 100/120ns

We pay CASH for your
256K SIMMS

---

1 MEG SIMMS

Surface Mount Memory

(512) 448-4133

Technology WORKS
2111 Dickson Dr. #30 Austin TX 78704

SIMM MEMORY

- 256k or 1 Megabyte
- Surface Mount (Low Profile)
- DIP Mount (High Profile)
- 1 Year Factory Warranty

In Stock!
— Call For Pricing —

DayStar Digital
5556 Atlanta Highway • Flowery Branch, GA 30542
1-800-962-2077

---

1 MEG dipSIMM
for the MAC II, Plus and SE

Compare our prices! Why wait and pay extra for surface mount?

dipSIMM's are fabricated with CMOS dual-in-line 1 MEG DRAM's, the same IC's die as used in surface mount DRAM's. However, unlike surface mount parts, we deliver, and do so at lower prices. Call for latest pricing.

Delta Research Laboratories
11050 E. Artesia Blvd., Suite C
Cerritos, CA 90701
(213) 924-5394

Note: For Mac SE without expansion card.
Engineered by Orion Avionics.

---

1 MEG SIMMS!
$329
Immediate Delivery!
1 Year Guarantee

100 Nsec. Dip Sims great for Mac II or for Plus or SE without co-processor boards. Flow soldered in the USA.

We've upgraded more than **2,000** Macs

Digi-Graphics
764 E. Village Way
Kaysville, Ut. 84037
(801) 544-2009

SE Owners:

Keep BOTH of your internal floppy drives and add an INTERNAL hard drive

100 Meg @ $1299
70 Meg @ $1099
Other size drives available

Evergreen Systems, Inc.
(303) 674-4185 or
(303) 670-6177
Ask about Memory SIMMS

MAJOR
COMPUTER
INCORPORATED

MEMORY UPGRADE
1-Megabyte SIMMS Memory
for MAC II or SE
QUANTITY AVAILABLE
Call now for Price!
Ursula or Vicki
(612) 933-6000
MAJOR COMPUTER INCORPORATED
10237 Yellow Circle Drive
Minnetonka, MN 55343

STACKWARE

NEW STACK!

Protect *your ideas and work through government registrations!*
Automate *regular filings! (a legal tool)*

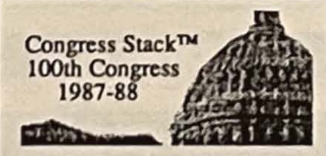
- *Guidelines & procedures*
- *"Fill-out-on-screen" Forms*
- *Glossary, Indexes, On-line Help & more!*

Copyrights, Trademarks & Patents

ORDER TODAY! VISA/MC AM. EXP **713-872-8085**
aardvark®

ONLY $49.95 sugg. retail

Congress Stack™
100th Congress
1987-88



a HyperCard™ version of the Congressional Directory. Staffs, Maps, Committees, Faces, Biographies, over 12,000 Names/Addresses, and more... 19 interlinked stacks, 17,000+ cards, 10.3 megabytes. Only $159.95.

Highlighted Data, Inc.
Box 17229, Washington DC 20041
(703) 533-1939

BUSINESS

Æ Operator

Æ Operator is a HyperCard database designed to give you access to critical client information keeping you in touch with your business and its market.

● Auto phone dialing and mail merge lists from the client database. ● Separate appointment diaries for up to 6 users keeps all deadlines and dates due. ● Can export text and mail merge files. ● Includes a Price catalog that can be customized to handle any product or service. ● Demo available. ● Price $125.00 C.O.D., check, money order. Texas residents add 8% sales tax. UPS shipping charges included.

Archaic Engineering
No. 811, POBox 9802
Austin TX 78766
512/345-0860

Strategic Business & Marketing Plans

BizPlanBuilder™ Quickly and easily complete an effective business / marketing plan for presentation to investors, senior management or clients. A comprehensive and proven framework — Over 85 pages of outlines, headlines, structured sentences & paragraphs, lists, suggestions... *already typed and formatted* into 29 MacWrite™ & MS WORD™ files. Includes spreadsheet financial statements in Excel™.

Marketing & Sales Oriented. Everything you will need to organize, describe, promote & support your venture. (Similar to reverse engineering where the best elements of several good plans are cut & pasted together.) No *blank* pages. Follow the tutorials & edit into a finished plan. Includes manual. Preferred by investment capital experts, corporate managers & experienced consultants.

Also available:
- Investment Capital Sources
- Domestic & International Marketing
- Employee Handbook Template

Tools For Sales™
Roadmaps to Better Mousetraps
13335 Wildcrest Drive
Los Altos Hills, CA 94022
800/ 442-7373 • 415/ 941-9191

$99.00 Visa • MC • Amex
+ $3 Shipping & 7% Tax (CA)
30-day acceptance / return
Site licenses available.

Business Plans & Forecasts

Business Plan Toolkit™: Build a complete professional business plan. Includes sample outline texts, spreadsheet models and charts for financial analyses, budgets, forecasts and practical, easy-to-follow manual. $99.95 Optional HyperCard business plan text guide, $19.95

Financial Forecasting Toolkit™: Simplify cash flow and financial planning with models, charts, macros, and practical manual. $69.95

Sales and Market Forecasting Toolkit™: Improve your forecast with proven methodologies using models, charts, macros, and manual. $69.95

All toolkits require Excel, Works or MultiPlan. Charts and macros with Excel only. Add $3 Shipping & handling per order. CA residents add 7% tax.

— Palo Alto Software —
260 Sheridan Ave., Suite 219
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(415) 325-3190
(800) 336-5544

SECURITY

DoD CONTRACTORS

S I M S

CLASSIFIED FACILITY MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

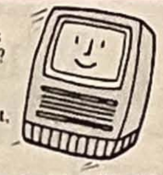
(Security Information Management System) makes the control of classified documents, contracts, and personnel virtually error free and meets all administrative requirements of the "ISM", (Industrial Security Manual).

DEMONSTRATION DISK $20.

MAXSOLUTIONS
241 12th St. Del Mar, CA 92014
(619) 481-0479

ACCESSORIES

Smack-a-Mac!



Stressed out by your computer's stupid mistakes? Get even with Smack-a-Mac! Poke it, Punch it, Pick it up and throw it!

Tough, durable fabric, soft polyfoam filling, 5" high - A great gift for your Macaholic friends!
Send check or money order to:

Smack-a-Mac!
1706 Linbrook Dr., Dept. B
San Diego, CA 92111

$9.95 (Includes shipping)

Furniture *for the* Macintosh

Nationally advertised fine oak furniture

Save upto **40%** factory direct!

- CAD-CAM WORKSTATIONS
- LASERWRITER CARTS
- PRINTER STANDS

AND MORE ...

Call Now
For Free Catalog

1-800-333-8095
The Walker Company Petaluma, CA

MISCELLANEOUS

MacChuck™
Puts Your PC in a Macintosh Window!

If you work with both a Macintosh™ and an IBM® PC, MacChuck may fulfil your co-processing and file transfer needs. Use your existing PC to ■ operate DOS programs through a window on your Macintosh ■ use the Macintosh clipboard with PC programs ■ easily copy text, non-text, and "MacBinary" files to and from the Macintosh at 57,600 baud.

MacChuck requires: a serial cable suitable for high speed operation; Apple System 3.2 or later; and, DOS 3. MacChuck doesn't display graphics mode PC screens and isn't recommended for use with certain network programs.

MacChuck™ PC Remote Control Program	$79.95
Universal 10' PC/AT to DB9/Mini-8 Cable Set	$34.95

Vano Associates, Inc.
P.O. Box 12730
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 788-9547

To place your ad in **MacWEEK** call Robert Foody at **(212) 503-5122** or **(800) 825-4ADS**

CLASSIFIED

HARDWARE

SCSI CABLES

System - 18″, 3′, 6′, 12′
Peripheral - 18″, 3′, 6′
Extension - 6′, 12′
Terminator

HARD DISKS

20, 30, 40, 100MB 3.5″ Int.
60, 80MB 5.25″ Ext.

•• CALL ••
714-771-7770

Visa, Mastercard & COD

US Digital, 1116 West Collins
Orange, CA 92668

TRUCKLOAD SALE

KODAK DATASHOW

Only $1293

Save over $300 while they last!
Project your MACINTOSH software to a big screen for group viewing!

- *Immediate Shipment* • *1 year Kodak Warranty & Service*
- *30 Day money-back guarantee* • *Black & White display*
- *512 x 342 pixel array* • *20:1 contrast ratio* • *For SE, Plus, 512, or 128*

ORDER TODAY!
415/892-4744

BOXLIGHT™
CORPORATION

COMPUTER-BASED PRESENTATION
SYSTEMS SINCE 1984

MASTERCARD·VISA
AMERICAN EXPRESS

BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS

- On Macintosh and Plus, connects on keyboard
- On Macintosh II and SE, connects on Apple Desktop Bus
- No additional port or program required
- Totally transparent to all software
- Does not affect keyboard operation
- Simple and quick installation
- Bar code print program and magnetic encoder also available

TPS Electronics

4047 Transport, Palo Alto, CA 94303
Telephone: 415-856-6833 FAX: 415-856-3843
Telex: (Graphnet) 371 9097 TPS PLA

Mac-cessory™

EVEREX Hard Drives
& Tape Back-ups

EMAC-40D 28MS	**$799**
MD-2400 Modem	**$214**

We carry the entire Everex Line!

Giga Cell Systems

20 MB $489
DATA CELL 20 Hard Drive

800-634-1497
or call 216-543-1952
Valley Computers
16744 W. Park Circle, Chagrin Falls, OH 44022
We DO NOT charge credit cards until order ships

PROGRAMMING SERVICES

Custom Macintosh Development

Our Mac team offers complete software development services to the nation's **leading corporations and software publishers.**

√ Specifications
√ Software design & development
√ Strong project management
√ CL/1 - mainframe connectivity

Call us for a free initial evaluation.
Contact: Jay More at **515-472-7077.**

FairfieldSoftware

ADVERTISING INFORMATION

Kathryn J. Cumberlander
Group Advertising Director
Daniel L. Rosensweig
Group Sales Manager
Phyllis A. Kenny
Sales Manager
Robert Foody
Account Manager
(212) 503-5122
(800) 825-4ADS

PROGRAMMING SERVICES

Macintosh Support

What, When & Where you need it the most

- System Development
- Software Design/Development
- Networking
- User Interface
- Data Base Management
- Training

The Nation's foremost independent Macintosh development team for business and industrial applications. Call John Hayes at (703) 528-8838.

Trace

This logo is a trademark of Trace, Inc.

FINANCIAL

Software for the Serious Investor

Profits!™

...for the Macintosh investor. Cut your losses, make more profits with this powerful technical analysis program. Dozens of technical studies, big, clear charts make it easy to spot buy and sell signals. Commodity Report magazine said, "...this jewel... **Everyone who is in stocks or commodities should have Profits!"**

Rated 96 out of 100 by MacGuide
$495 + 4.95 s. & h. MC/Visa

CA residents add tax
Button•down Software
P.O. Box 19493
San Diego, CA 92119
619/463-7474
Dept EE

request info
800/628-2828 xt 403

SUPPLIES

SOFTWARE PACKAGING

1000disk labels $98
10,000 only $280 FREIGHT PAID

512/777-0237

THE Kaleidoscope GROUP

GRAPHICS

Attention Power Point 2.0 Users!

Attention users of
- Power Point
- Cricket Presents
- Ready Set Show

Digital Photo..........
will do 2000-4000 line resolution slides at the low price of **$7**
Call for information:
402-393-1744

GRAPHICS

Boldest
Darkest
+ Sharpest
Black Lightning

It all adds up to **Quality**
Fully Tested & Guaranteed

Let technological leaders remanufacture your cartridges and save you money. Or you can buy one reconditioned from our stock. We also buy used cartridges. Prepayment, Master Card, and Visa. Call about purchase orders for major accounts.

Toner Cartridges
1-800-BLACK99

MC VISA

ATTENTION!!!

Let a specialist at **LASER•TONE** clean, repair and refill your empty cartridge to "New Cartridge" performance.
Over 50 brands of laser printers serviced.
Our prices:
Will save you up to 50%
3 Day Delivery
QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE!
100% GUARANTEED!

When Quality Counts - Phone
LASER•TONE
"Your Cartridge Specialists"
(812)473-5945 or (812)429-3517
Evansville, Indiana

ENHANCE YOUR PORTFOLIO WITH OURS!

- Over 130 Original EPS Graphic Images
- Calendar related and logically organized
- Ready to be imported into your favorite page layout program
- Macintosh or IBM formats available now

$89.95
Check, VISA or MC Accepted

FOLIO™ (ART)
THE CALENDAR VOL.1

Contact your computer dealer or
PORTFOLIO GRAPHIC DESIGN GROUP™
5205 Edgehill Drive • Kansas City, KS 66106
913-596-1533

LASER TONER

APPLE™ and HP™ Series I & II

NEW	**$89.95**
RECHARGED.........	**$43.95**

• GUARANTEED • TOP QUALITY

LIMITED OFFER-
FREE SHIPPING
VISA-MC-SAME DAY SHIPPING

LASERMAX
10900 NE 8TH, SUITE 900
BELLEVUE, WA 98004
1-800-328-2629

The Soviet Navy POSTSCRIPT CLIP-ART

For Proposals, Reports, News Articles, Vu-Graphs

- **172 Complete Drawings**
- **Wireframes & Silhouettes**
- **48-Page User's Manual**
- **55 Surface Ship Classes**
- **31 Submarine Classes**
- **Technical Information**

$295
Price includes disks and user's manual. Virginia residents add 4.5% Sales Tax.

To Order, Call (703) 354-1600
or send MC, Visa, AE, or check to
Award Publications
5301 Shawnee, Ste. 400, Alexandria VA 22312

USED EQUIPMENT

Mac Stuff Wanted!!

We buy, sell & horsetrade popular computers!
Service Parts & Accessories CALL!!
Shreve Systems
2421 Malcolm St. Shreveport, La 71108
1-800-227-3971 ** **La. 318-865-6743**
FAX 318-865-2006

Everything Macintosh!

If you need power supplies, memory, logic boards, CRTs, cases, keyboards, drives or anything else, call us **toll-free** at the number below. We buy, too.

Pre-Owned Electronics, Inc.
30 Clematis Ave Waltham MA 02154
617-891-6851 / Fax 617-891-3556

1-800-274-5343

MacHeaven™ needs You!

We *buy & sell* used Macs & Mac peripherals.
We *rent* Mac systems
We also sell *new* Mac peripherals*
and are featuring these products:

• Jasmine	• Dynamac
• Levco	• Seikosha
• Everex	• Olympia

* Call us if you'd like *your* product featured!!

(703) 848-2332

"Providing Good Homes to Experienced Macs Since 1987"™

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

MacWEEK

Software Product Manager

SuperMac Software is looking for an experienced, enthusiastic Product Manager for its best selling software products. Marketing and product development experience required. Please send resume to:

SuperMac Software
295 N. Bernardo Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
Attn: Personnel

PRODUCT MANAGER

Farallon Computing, makers of the PhoneNET System, is seeking an experienced PRODUCT MANAGER in the areas of networking and voice/data integration.

Preferred background: 3-5 years technical and marketing experience in a computer-related field.

Required: ability to meet deadlines in a fast-paced environment; strong communication skills.

Farallon

Farallon Computing, Inc.
2150 Kittredge Street, Berkeley, CA 94704

MANAGERS

Fast growing San Francisco-based Macintosh peripherals computer company has manager positions available in:

- MARKETING
- SALES
- CUSTOMER SATISFACTION
- SENIOR MATERIALS

Send Resume to:
Human Resources Director
P.O. Box 1119
Mountain View, CA 94042

General Information Career Opportunities

For information or to place your recruitment advertisement call:

Jay McGetrick
Sr. Account Manager
(212) 503-5162
May Herkert
Regional Sales Manager
(212) 503-5163
or call **(800) 228-HIRE**

Cathy Edwards
Career Opportunities Advertising Director

Mailing Instructions
Please send all camera ready artwork c/o Roberta Gross
MacWEEK
One Park Avenue, 3rd Floor
New York, NY 10016
Telecopier (212) 503-5197

Ad Closing
Friday, 11 AM Eastern Time
11 days before issue date

MASS microsystems

Dynamic Macintosh peripherals manufacturer looking for individuals to lead the way into the 90's! Engineers will find challenge, growth, and excitement as well as excellent salaries and benefits. A quality work environment for quality people.

SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

Min 3 yrs. computer programming experience in a high level language and 1 yr. programming in Macintosh Operating System for a position in our Storage Division. Min 6 mos. additional experience with the Macintosh II Color Quick-draw routines necessary to qualify for our Videographics Division.

DIGITAL/VIDEO ENGINEERS

Must have min 3 yrs. experience in digital systems and NTSC/RGB video electronics. Experience 1 yr. with PAL's, ASIC's, and Gate-Array design helpful. Must have BSEE or MSEE and Macintosh experience.

……

Please submit resume in confidence to the Personnel Department. E.O.E.

MASS MICRO SYSTEMS, INC.
550 Del Rey Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

MACINTOSH
Software Engineers

If you prefer an environment that promotes innovation, creativity, and discovery, we have an excellent opportunity for you. Cincinnati InfoWare Inc. is currently engineering Mac software systems for many clients, incl. several Fortune 500 companies. The tremendous growth in corporate computing has created a need for Macintosh software engineers with expertise in C, Assem, Pascal, and/or HyperTalk.

Benefits incl. competitive salary, flexible hours, health/life insurance, liberal vacation/holiday schedule, profit-sharing, and paid relocation. Qualified applicants should be fluent in at least one of the languages listed above. Please forward resume to:

V.P. Tech. Oper., CII
4243 Hunt Rd., Suite 210
Cincinnati, Ohio 45242
All information will be kept strictly confidential

Find the job you're looking for in **MacWEEK**

GCC TECHNOLOGIES

GCC Technologies, a leader and pioneer in the Macintosh market is seeking motivated and ambitious individuals to assist in the introduction and support of exciting new Macintosh products.

Product Managers

We are seeking two individuals to guide our company forward in the mass storage and printer areas. These individuals will be responsible for all aspects of product management and product marketing. Requirements include experience in product management in a computer-related field, preferably in the Macintosh market. Sales & technical experience is a big plus. Bachelor's degree required, MBA or equivalent experience helpful.

Regional Sales Manager

Experienced sales people are needed to manage our marketing and sales effort in the NewYork/ New Jersey, Atlanta, Houston/ Dallas and Los Angeles metropolitan areas. Responsibilities include store-front coverage, expansion of dealer base, and implementation of sales and marketing programs. This position requires a minimum of 2 years successful experience working with computer retailers. Knowledge of the Macintosh market and familiarity with Macintosh hardware and sofware is essential. Bachelor's degree required.

Technical Support Reps

To provide support to our large base of dealers and end users. Responsibilities include phone support, troubleshooting and training. The ideal candidate will have 1-2 years Customer Service experience and strong Macintosh hardware and software knowledge. A technical degree and Apple Level I Certification a plus.

Please forward your resume to:

GCC Technologies
Human Resources Dept.
580 Winter Street
Waltham, MA 02154

Mac Expert Needed

Los Angeles based Scrap Metal Company requires a Mac expert. Must know Insight Accounting, Illustrator, Full-Write, HyperCard, Excel, Pagemaker, 4-D and be familiar with Mac 2 and peripherals. Minimum 2 years programming experience.

Excellent salary and benefits. Qualified Professionals, please call:

Mr. Michael Stark, Exec. V.P.
818-444-2531

DESKTOP PUBLISHING SUPERVISOR

Addison-Wesley, a leading educational textbook publisher is offering a career opportunity in the Production department of our School Division. This position will supervise the completion of camera-ready copy using desktop publishing technology. Responsibilities will include budgeting, monitoring and controlling schedules and costs, making recommendations for systems development and prioritizing work within the department. Successful candidate will possess 2-3 years general production experience in a book publishing environment, 2 years supervisory experience and 1 year experience in desktop publishing applications. We offer a competitive compensation and benefits package and challenging work environment. For immediate consideration send resume to Beth Merckel.

ADDISON WESLEY PUBLISHING COMPANY
2725 Sand Hill Rd., Menlo Park, CA 94025
An Equal Opportunity Employer

Climb out of the Macintosh networking swamp.

Transparently integrate Macintosh into your Ethernet/NFS environment.

Integrating Apple Macintosh™ computers into your Ethernet network has traditionally meant wading through a swamp of hybrid solutions. Running one vendor's software through another vendor's hardware. Installing foreign networking protocols on Macintoshes, or AppleTalk™ protocols on other computers. Not anymore.

Introducing the GatorBox™ intelligent gateway from Cayman Systems. The first LocalTalk™-to-Ethernet gateway which *transparently* integrates Macintoshes into an Ethernet environment, and provides Macintosh users with the file, terminal and printing services that high-performance networking demands.

Just plug your LocalTalk and Ethernet or Thin Ethernet networks into the GatorBox, run the simple GatorBox configuration program, and any Macintosh user on LocalTalk or EtherTalk™ can use AppleShare™ to share files with computers which support the Network File System (NFS) from Sun Microsystems, like Suns, VAXs or Macintoshes running A/UX™.

The GatorBox lets Macintoshes access NFS servers as if they were AppleShare servers. And *no Cayman software is installed on any Macintosh or any NFS server.* It all runs on the GatorBox. Macintosh users only need the AppleShare workstation software—which Cayman is licensed by Apple to distribute along with the GatorBox.

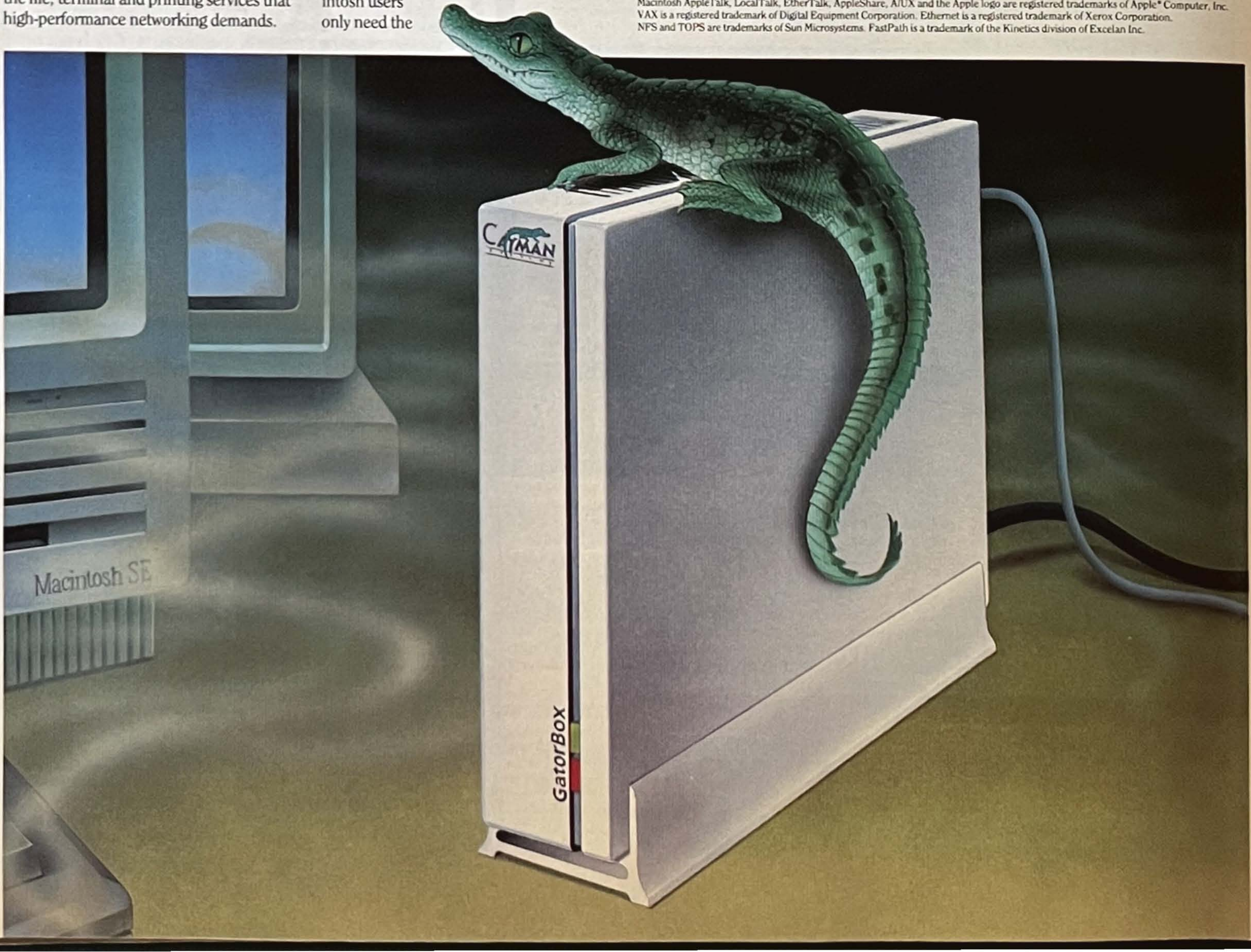
Since the GatorBox is also a full AppleTalk bridge, it supports software developed to work with the Kinetics FastPath, like TOPS, software from Alisa Systems and Pacer Software, and public domain file sharing and terminal emulation applications.

No other LocalTalk-to-Ethernet gateway is intelligent enough to transparently integrate the Macintosh into high-performance networking environments. So let the GatorBox pull you out of the Macintosh networking swamp.

For more information on the GatorBox, contact Cayman Systems at (617) 494-1999.

CAYMAN
SYSTEMS INC.

GatorBox and the Cayman logo are trademarks of Cayman Systems, Inc., One Kendall Square, Building 600, Cambridge, MA 02139.
Macintosh AppleTalk, LocalTalk, EtherTalk, AppleShare, A/UX and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple® Computer, Inc.
VAX is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. Ethernet is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
NFS and TOPS are trademarks of Sun Microsystems. FastPath is a trademark of the Kinetics division of Excelan Inc.



Dealers negative on price hike

Prices could give PCs an edge

BY RENEE MATHEWS

Dealers last week expressed mixed reactions to the announcement of Apple's boldest price increase to date.

CHANNEL NEWS

The new pricing boosts the suggested retail price of a base-model Mac II by almost 30 percent, while raising the cost of the SE, the LaserWriter IINT and the NTX, and a long list of other Apple products by smaller margins (see MacWEEK, Sept. 20, 1988).

Although some dealers said the move may enable them to increase profit margins on Apple systems, they also said the new pricing structure could have an adverse effect on their ability to compete with resellers offering lower-cost IBM PC-compatible systems.

"It's definitely not good PR for Apple," said one independent dealer who asked not to be identified. "Everyone else in the computer industry is bringing their prices down and Apple has the audacity to raise its prices. All I can say is they're a different breed."

Independent resellers in particular expressed fear of heightened competitive pressure from larger chains, which receive more substantial discounts based on their volume purchases and in turn are able to pass the savings along to their customers.

On the positive side, the higher prices may help to curb the backlogs that dealers have been experiencing with a variety of Apple products, including the Mac Plus, SE and II, and the LaserWriters. According to Mark Wozniak, general manager at Computer Plus in Sunnyvale, Calif., the only way dealers have been able to ensure immediate delivery to customers and maintain sales has been to invest heavily in inventory.

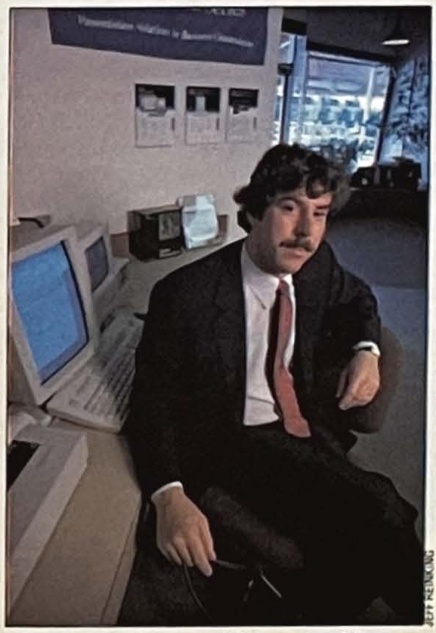
"It's still a little early to jump on the pessimistic bandwagon," said Dawn Holley, manager of Computer Craft in Houston. "But we haven't had too much interest in the Mac II since the increase."

Holley said that the Computer Craft store in Houston has experienced a number of cancellations on Macintosh II orders since the announcement.

"It was a one-two hit for us, not only because the price increase tacked an additional 30 percent onto the Mac II price, but also because we were unable to get the product in stock in the first place to provide immediate delivery," Holley said. "So we lost business on equipment that could have been sold at the previous price. Any way you look at it, it's not a pretty picture."

According to Wozniak, Apple's new pricing structure puts added pressure on dealers who purchase "bare-bones" Macs and upgrade the systems with third-party drives.

See DEALERS, next page



Dealer Mark Wozniak said the price hikes will hurt dealers who buy "bare-bones" Macs and upgrade with third-party drives.

Management buy-out revives SuperMac

BY CLIFF LEHMAN

MOUNTAIN VIEW, Calif. — SuperMac Technology Inc., rebounding from its sojourn as a subsidiary of Scientific Micro Systems Inc., is once again a stand-alone company headed by its founder, Steve Edelman, now chairman and chief scientist.

The $8.5 million management buy-out, financed by the sale of equity in the newest incarnation of SuperMac, leaves the company free from the cash shortages and debt still plaguing its erstwhile parent company.

"The [newly independent] company is extremely well-financed," said Lawrence Finch, SuperMac's new president and CEO. "It is funded by [Silicon] Valley's leading venture-capital groups. You can't get better financial backing than that."

The contingent of seven venture capitalist groups is led by Sigma Partners of San Jose, Calif. In addition, Edelman and others have contributed to the funding, Edelman said.

SuperMac, founded by Edelman in 1985, met with instant success in the hard disk market. In 1987 the company merged with SMS in an effort to get the financial backing it needed to move into the monitor and graphics board business.

The move did not pan out.

SMS has been hampered by debt and cash shortages since the beginning of 1988. The sale of SuperMac was part of SMS' and SuperMac's efforts to sort out those problems.

"We went with the management-led buy-out because SMS didn't have the resources and didn't have the understanding of the market that SuperMac needed," Edelman said.

"You must have a management team that understands the market and is committed to making sure the resources are there," he said. "We have that now."

The company is looking forward to bringing new products to market and delivering on back orders for existing products, Edelman said.

"The good news is that during the past six months our R&D has developed a host of great new products," he said.

"As we get the shipment of existing products into line with the demand for them, we will be able to get the new ones out there." ☐

Presentation market still evolving

BY CONNIE GUGLIELMO

CUPERTINO, Calif. — The year that has passed since Apple officially anointed desktop presentations as a key target market for the Mac has seen a raft of new product introductions, but the category has not yet reached its expected potential, and industry observers are divided over whether it will ever be as hugely successful a business market as Apple predicts.

As part of its ongoing effort to lure Fortune 500 companies to the Mac, Apple launched a desktop presentation marketing campaign at the Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference in September 1987.

The decision was prompted in large part by the release of PowerPoint, a program with an integrated set of features designed to help business users create presentation materials, said Ames Cornish, Apple's marketing manager for desktop presentations. Now marketed by Microsoft Corp., PowerPoint was unveiled in the spring of 1987 by Forethought Inc.

Software developers were quick to follow Apple's lead. In the past year, the roster of announced or shipping desktop presentation packages has gone from one to seven.

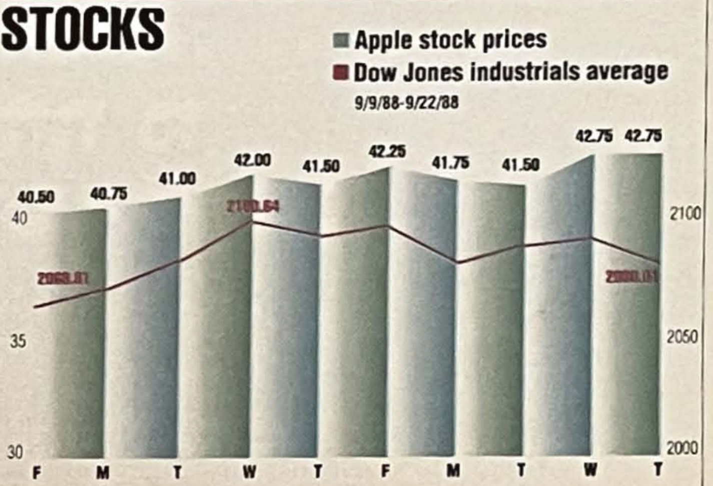
Anticipating competition in the market it helped create, Microsoft gave PowerPoint a face lift and released an improved Version 2.0 in May. Soon after, Cricket Presents... from Cricket Software and Stand-Out! (formerly ReadySetShow!) from Letraset USA shipped.

See PRESENTATION, next page

THIS WEEK

- Dealers react to Apple price hike, this page.
- SuperMac is on its feet again, this page.
- Presentation market waiting to mature, this page.
- CompuServe acquires Access Technology, Page 63.
- Adobe profits (as usual) are up, Page 63.
- From idea to a dealer near you, Page 64.
- Calendar, Page 64.

STOCKS



Macintosh-related stocks

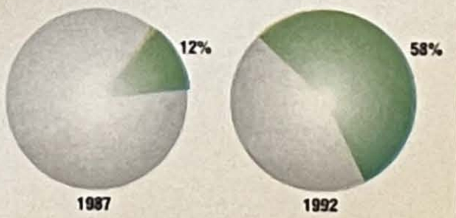
COMPANY	SEPT. 15	SEPT. 22	% CHANGE
ADOBE	40.50	43.75	+8.02
ALDUS	17.50	17.25	-1.43
APPLE	**42.00**	**42.75**	**+1.78**
ASHTON-TATE	27.25	26.75	-1.83
BUSINESSLAND	12.50	13.00	+4.00
MICROSOFT	54.50	53.75	+1.38
MOTOROLA	42.88	43.50	+1.44
QMS	8.13	7.88	-3.07
SEAGATE	9.38	9.38	0.00
3COM	18.25	15.75	-13.70
DOW JONES	**2092.28**	**2080.01**	—

MARKETWEEK

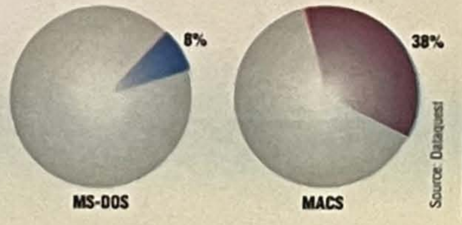
Mac leads in networking

A personal computing revolution that will change how we work is now taking place (again). In 1987 12 percent of all personal computers in U.S. work environments were connected to a network. But by 1992, 58 percent will be connected, according to Dataquest, a San Jose, Calif., market research company. At present the Mac is the top banana in the networking revolution. Thirty-eight percent of Macs in work environments are networked; only 8 percent of IBM PCs are. — *By Griffin Dix*

Projected growth of networked personal computers in work environment



Percentage of PCs and Macs currently networked in work environment



Source: Dataquest

DEALERS

Continued from previous page

Because third-party products often combine better performance, lower prices and heftier dealer margins, independents often use this approach to compete on more equal footing with chains that buy in larger volume, which enables them to offer greater discounts on Apple-labeled products.

But Apple's recent announcement set prices at about twice as much, on a percentage basis, for floppy-only models of the SE and Mac II as for models equipped with hard drives. The net effect makes it more difficult for dealers adding third-party storage to beat the prices charged by straight-Apple resellers.

"Chains have a 12 to 16 percent margin advantage over independents," said Wozniak. "A good portion of that advantage was made up to independents with third-party drive options. Now with the price increase, it's going to be more difficult to play the game."

The implementation of Apple's new pricing structure varies among dealers. Based on the inventory they have on hand, some dealers are forced to adopt the new prices immediately. Other well-stocked resellers are able to postpone the increase by as much as 30 days or until orders that were on the books prior to the announcement are filled and depleted. □

PRESENTATION

Continued from previous page

The coming months will see the release of MORE II from Symantec Corp., Persuasion from Aldus Corp., Mac Pixie from Zenographics Inc. and a Mac version of Harvard Graphics from Software Publishing Corp.

"In just one year, presentations has gone from a software package and a printer to quite a range of solutions," Cornish said. "[Desktop] publishing, by contrast, took about three years to do that."

Using Apple's own market research and the figures from industry research groups, such as Desktop Presentations Inc. of Mountain View, Calif., Cornish predicted tremendous growth over the next four years.

"In 1988 the market for desktop presentation systems — hardware and software — is a couple of hundred million," Cornish said. "In 1992, everyone's projecting it's going to be about a $1.8 billion market."

Peter Polash, author of Aldus Persuasion, also has predicted a sharp increase in computer-generated presentations over the next year — partly due to the release of Persuasion.

"I don't think there has been a product out that gave people a significant advantage and convinced them to buy into the market," Polash said. "I think people will be attracted to the program because of the degree to which the presentation process is automated but still provides the user with complete flexibility to change things."

Some industry analysts, like Stewart Alsop, publisher of the PC Letter of Redwood City, Calif., remain unconvinced. In a recent newsletter, Alsop discussed what he called the hoopla about desktop presentations.

"There is some truth in the belief that it is easier to create presentations on a Macintosh and that that will grow the marketplace for software that helps create presentations," Alsop wrote. "But the market for desktop presentation software will never be the kind of monster that desktop publishing has created."

One reason: "Much of what presentation products do can be and frequently should be done as an extension of existing applications software so that the user doesn't have to switch programs," Alsop wrote, predicting that the market for presentation software will top off at 5,000 copies per month.

Peter Winer, lead programmer on the development team behind MORE II, said he shares the view that business users are not interested in packages solely devoted to presentations.

"I question whether there's a desktop presentation market per se or a market for a package that only does presentations," Winer said.

Symantec has emphasized MORE II's improved outlining and word processing, along with its drawing and presentation tools, in promoting the new version, which is due to be released later this month. The company sees a majority of its sales coming from the established base of MORE users, including more than 3,000 registered users within Apple.

"We've tried to make a product that has a lot of productivity features as well as the capability to produce beautiful visuals," Winer said. "The key difference between MORE and the other products is that we have something that allows users to plan and prepare their work throughout their normal workday and then turn that into a presentation without losing their stride."

Aldus and Cricket have made similar claims, citing the built-in charting functions in their programs, and each of the other competitors has its champions.

But there is one point on which Apple, developers and analysts agree: The market will not support all of the current crop of packages.

"Two years from now, will there be six packages that call themselves desktop presentations? Probably not," Cornish said. "I think the competition between the vendors is not really that much of an issue. We're in the growth stage where the important thing is to be in there, have a really strong product and make sure people know about it."

Although Cornish said Apple has no definition of what constitutes a desktop presentation package, a survey of the current products reveals a checklist of features that includes an interactive outliner, text-handling capabilities, drawing tools, charting, a desktop slideshow feature, a spelling checker, templates and color support.

"There's still much more growth in the market," Cornish said. "The real question is going to be who can jump on that wave?" □

NOW AVAILABLE!
THE MACINTOSH SE
AND MACINTOSH II

Our Apples are Cherry.

A sweet deal makes anything better. And that's what makes our Apples so cherry. You get two ways to bring Macintosh Plus and LaserWriter Plus back to the office.

You can rent. Or lease. At Leasametric.

You'll find finance plans that fit your tax plans. Long- and short-term rentals. Fair-market-value and finance leases.

And Leasametric service sweetens the deal even more. You get installation, on-site maintenance, return-to-depot programs, time-and-materials, plus a toll-free number for on-line diagnostics.

So no more excuses. Get Macintosh Plus. The larger memory gives you instant access to intensive applications such as lengthy word processing documents, spreadsheets, and more. You even get faster file loading and less disk swapping, which helps you work even faster.

Next, LaserWriter Plus. A breakthrough in office printing. Near-typeset quality output adds professional polish to brochures, letters, price lists or other documents. You get more type styles. More computer-compatibility. High-resolution graphics. Plus networking capability.

So don't wait. Get a sweet deal on Macintosh Plus and LaserWriter Plus. From Leasametric, where you can rent or lease.

Which makes even Apple a lot more appetizing.

Authorized Value Added Reseller

LEASAMETRIC
Data Communications

All the equipment. All the service. All the time.

Northwest:
(800) 343-7368
(415) 574-5797

Southwest:
(800) 638-7854
(818) 708-2669

Central:
(800) 323-4823
(312) 595-2700

Northeast:
(800) 221-0246
(201) 825-9000

Southeast:
(800) 241-5841
(404) 925-7980

© Leasametric, Inc., 1987. Apple, the Apple logo, LaserWriter and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Access to be purchased by CompuServe

BY CLIFF LEHMAN

SOUTH NATICK, Mass. — Access Technology, publisher of MindWrite, MindWrite Express and Trapeze for the Mac, will soon be acquired by CompuServe, a division of H & R Block Inc. of Kansas City, Mo.

Under an agreement signed last month, CompuServe's Software Products division will acquire the Massachusetts developer in a stock deal valued at $36.7 million. While the deal is still awaiting final approval by Access shareholders and government regulatory agencies, it should be sealed in the "very near future," according to Ray Kingman, director of marketing and sales at Access.

Best known for its on-line information and electronic-mail system, CompuServe has acquired several developers of business-management and database software for mainframes.

Access Technology's flagship product is 20/20, a spreadsheet that runs on Digital Equipment Corp.'s VAX line and other platforms. In its last fiscal year, ending April 30, Access' net earnings rose 54 percent to $2.5 million on revenues of $18.3 million.

Access bought into the Macintosh market early this year by acquiring Trapeze and MindWrite and setting up a Mac development center in Monterey, Calif. Making connectivity the crux of its strategy, the company this summer released an enhanced product called MindWrite Express, designed to facilitate sharing of word processing files in multivendor environments, and previewed MacDBC, a program that promises Mac users easy access to databases running on VAX systems.

Kingman said the buy-out will give Access the backing it needs to continue its penetration into the Mac software market. "The stated direction is business as usual," he said. ☐

Apple cancels sales meeting

CUPERTINO, Calif. — Two thousand Apple employees scheduled to attend an annual worldwide sales conference that the company had planned to convene next month in Orlando, Fla., recently received a terse electronic message notifying them that the event had been canceled.

The disclosure provoked speculation among Apple watchers about confusion in the company's newly reorganized leadership. But Barbara Krause, Apple's director of public relations, dismissed such reports, saying that the company had simply opted to hold three regional sales meeting instead.

Apple will wait until next year to gather all its troops, Krause said.

"Next year is a new product year, and people will probably get more out of meeting then," she said. "Next month, they'll talk about strategies from a regional standpoint."

"Any company growing at 40 percent annually is going to look like it's disorganized," said Stewart Alsop, publisher of PC Letter in Redwood City, Calif. Noting that the recent reorganization had placed Allan Z. Loren alone at the top of Apple USA, Alsop suggested that the sales force may be going through a period of assimilation as the company gears up for the coming year's expansion. ☐

Adobe earnings soar

BY CLIFF LEHMAN

MOUNTAIN VIEW, Calif. — Boom. Boom boom. Quarter after quarter Adobe Systems Inc. posts phenomenal profits with royalties on its PostScript interpreters, typefaces and graphics software.

Results from the third quarter of fiscal 1988, ending Aug. 31, continued that trend, as Adobe earned 59 cents per share, far outshining the 45 cents predicted by industry analysts.

Earnings per share increased by 157 percent over the 23 cents earned in the third quarter of 1987.

Adobe, based in Mountain View, Calif., had a net income for the quarter of more than $6.37 million on revenues of more than $25 million. The figure represents a 169 percent gain over the approximately $2.4 million reported in the third quarter of 1987. Revenues were up 139 percent from the $10.5 million recorded in the third quarter of 1987.

For the first nine months of the fiscal year revenues were up 115 percent to $58.2 million and net income rose 130 percent to $14.4 million.

John Warnock, president and CEO of Adobe, attributed the company's success to contributions from all areas of the company's business. "We believe that our business will continue to be good in the fourth quarter, but [we] expect a more modest growth rate," he said. Adobe's board of directors declared a cash dividend for the quarter of 8 cents per share.

Revenues from Apple contributed about 32 percent of the total revenues in the third quarter of 1988 and about 31 percent for the nine-month period that ended Aug. 31. ☐

Put 100MB into a Macintosh SE...

and keep both floppy drives.

25ms average access time, low power consumption, 100g non-operating shock rating, easy to install and quiet operation.

40 MB Subsystems also available.

CMS offers a complete family of fast internal and external hard disk and tape backup subsystems for Macintosh computers.

Call today for the name and number of your nearest CMS dealer.

CMS

CMS Enhancements, Inc.
1372 Valencia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680 (714) 259-9555
Telex (023) 371-8711 FAX (714) 549-4004

Proud member of abcd The Microcomputer Industry Association

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.
CMS logo is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.

From idea to a dealer near you

Development has many stages

BY RENEE MATHEWS

SAN FRANCISCO — Behind the product-shipment stories that fill the pages of publications like MacWEEK lies a complex and sometimes dramatic process of planning, coordinating and packaging — a process that often goes unnoticed by the end user, but one that is fraught with dangers that can jeopardize a company's reputation and a product's prospects.

Delays due to engineering problems and software glitches are well-known, but a problem in any one of several other areas can also affect production schedules and leave vendors vulnerable to charges of promoting "vaporware."

Developers have agreed that sticking to a detailed product development plan is difficult because each product is unique and has its own schedule.

"It's hard to pinpoint the exact inception of a product," said John Kirk, treasurer and principal at CE Software Inc. of West Des Moines, Iowa. "The start of one idea can rapidly change into a completely different product."

FRED MERTZ

Dave Kinser, Claris vice president of operations, said key personnel meet once a week to track a product's progress.

At Claris Corp. of Mountain View, Calif., officials representing the various stages of product evolution, including development, testing, manufacturing, marketing and distributing, meet on a weekly basis. According to Dave Kinser, vice president of operations, the meetings help Claris' teams to keep close track of an individual project's progress and maintain targeted schedules. "It requires a lot of coordination because project forecasts can change quickly," he said.

But just as each product is unique, each company has its own method of bringing a product to market. For example, some companies choose to make announcements only when a product is ready for shipment. "There's nothing worse than building demand and not having product on a reseller's shelves," said Robin Shepherd, spokeswoman for Borland International of Scotts Valley, Calif.

Other manufacturers choose to pre-announce a product to generate interest before the actual shipment occurs. Advance discussion also gives the developer an opportunity to accumulate information about the features that potential customers will request in a particular type of product. "But you have to be careful not to announce a product too early," Kinser said, "because it can backfire, resulting in a loss of momentum in an existing product."

After freezing the product code, developers either send the program to a commercial disk-duplication and packaging house or duplicate copies and assemble packages in-house. "We do everything in-house, including software development, manufacturing, disk duplicating, packaging and shipping," said CE Software's Kirk. "It's just more economical for us."

Claris, on the other hand, relies on the services of outside "turnkey houses" for disk duplication, product assembly and packaging. "The entire process is done out of house," said Kinser. "We're able to farm these components out as a variable cost as opposed to a fixed cost. So we're only paying out for the services when we actually need them," he said.

To "build the box," every component — from the registration card and package sleeve to the manual and disk labels — must be coordinated in advance so the assembly will run smoothly. "By employing the services of turnkeys we're able to tell them what we want and select the vendors and quality of merchandise they will be using," said Kinser. "Turnkeys are responsible for all the components in product assembly, so they relieve us of that portion of the business."

When package assembly is complete and the shrink-wrap is neatly in place, publishers offering enhanced versions of existing products face yet another dilemma: how to balance the demands of loyal customers eager to upgrade along with the need to get the latest and greatest version into retail channels as quickly as possible. Here again, vendors reach different conclusions.

"We begin our shipping phase by mailing upgrades to our installed base of customers," said Kandes Bregman, vice president of communications at Symantec Corp.'s Living Videotext division in Mountain View, Calif. "That's why it's so important for users to register their products," she said.

"We try to send upgrades concurrently with our product shipments," said Kirk. CE Software notifies its customers of new product developments via newsletters and postcards.

But the announcement that a product is shipping is no guarantee that users will find it immediately on their nearest dealer's shelf. "When we say something is shipping, we mean it's being shipped by us on that day," said Kinser. "It can take up to a week before it is moved through the pipeline to dealers."

And no matter how steadfast a company may seem to be about committing to delivery dates, delays do occur. According to Shepherd, typically, there are two causes. In some cases, she said, developers make intentional over-optimistic pre-announcements, in an attempt to put a freeze on the market by revealing an impressive feature list that will deter potential customers from adopting competing products in the meantime.

The second, and more common, type of product delay is less Machiavellian: Developers simply miscalculate the time required to complete and test the product, fix the bugs and complete the manuals and packaging. Delays ranging from weeks to a few months are virtually an industry norm, but in some notable cases the process has dragged on much longer. "With software it's a difficult challenge to be able to predict within the week when a product will be delivered," said Shepherd, "but when you're off target by [a few months], it's usually due to a major change in company strategy or in the technology being used."

To avoid delays companies often build-in time allowances for additional product testing, last-minute enhancements and bug fixes. "I think customers are more aware of the growing complexity of the decisions that companies have to make regarding what operating systems, hardware and graphics standards should be supported," said Shepherd. "To be successful a company must satisfy its customers over the long term, and hopefully that's what most companies are basing their decisions on," she said.

Dealers and distributors also can suffer from product postponements. "When a product is delayed, it really affects us because we are very proactive with new products and the advertising of them," said Larry Foster, senior vice president of merchandising for Egghead Discount Software Inc., a nationwide reseller based in Seattle, Wash.

Foster cited a recent instance where Egghead had invested heavily in an advertising campaign scheduled to hit the street at the same time the product was to begin shipping. "We were in constant contact with the developer's duplication house," said Foster. "We called about our order every hour on the hour to monitor the situation and ensure that we would be receiving the first wave of the shipment," he said.

In that particular case, the product arrived on schedule. ☐

CALENDAR

CONFERENCES

Oct. 2-6	**Electronic Design in Print** (San Diego) The conference presents management and technical information for publishers and creative teams involved with the design process for print. Contact: Patrice Dunn at (619) 758-9460.
Oct. 2-6	**Lasers in Graphics: Electronic Publishing in the '90s** (San Diego) The expanding horizons in electronic pre-press will be the theme of the convention, including satellite transmission of digital color images and optical-disk storage techniques. This conference will run concurrently with the Electronic Design in Print conference. Contact: Patrice Dunn at (619) 758-9460.
Oct. 11-14	**Information Management Exposition and Conference** (New York) The conference is devoted to the business uses of information systems, including networks, peripherals, telecommunications and computer security systems. Contact: INFO 88 at (203) 964-0000.
Oct 15-16	**HyperExpo (Boston)** Designed to serve the needs of the entire hypermedia community, from the developer and corporate end user to the educational community and the most experimental futurists. In the exhibit, attendees will meet the organizations that provide resources that make the application of hypermedia possible. Contact: American Expositions at (212) 226-4141.
Oct. 17-21	**Electronic Printer and Publishing Conference Series** (San Jose, Calif.) This event will examine the driving forces in the printer industry, the strong demand for color in the work place and the use of new technologies in the production, finishing and distribution aspects of electronic publishing. Contact: Martha Johnson at (617) 982-9500.
Oct. 18-20	**Dexpo West 88** (Anaheim, Calif.) Digital Equipment Corp.'s exposition will feature DEC and compatible hardware, software, systems and services from 350 vendors. Contact: Expoconsul International at (800) 628-8185.
Oct. 19-21	**Image scanning and processing** (Amsterdam, Holland) A comprehensive look at the image scanning and processing market. Contact: CAP International at (617) 982-9500.
Oct. 20-22	**Microcomputer Technology in Special Education and Rehabilitation** (Minneapolis, Minn.) Topics will cover a broad spectrum of technology as it is being applied to all disabilities and age groups in education, rehabilitation, vocation and independent living. Contact: Closing The Gap at (612) 248-3294.
Oct. 21-22	**SigMAChem I** (Lubbock, Texas) Apple and The Special Interest Group on the Macintosh in Chemistry are sponsoring this event, which will provide an opportunity to hear about, see and share Mac-related chemical applications. Contact: Dr. Russ Larsen at (806) 742-3057.
Oct. 24-25	**InterTainment '88** (New York) This event provides an opportunity for software companies to explore critical product development, production, marketing, finance and interindustry issues. The focus is on software for interactive entertainment and the common issues that software companies must face and solve. Contact: Conference Coordinator at (212) 382-3929.
Oct. 24-26	**Microcomputers for Building Design** (Madison, Wis.) Emphasizing the use of the Mac II as a platform for architectural design, this workshop will help architects, engineers and building contractors sort through the software available for use in today's building industry. Contact: Engineering Information at (800) 262-6243 or (800) 362-3020 in Wisconsin.

Just say ~~APPLE~~ CRATE

You've known us as AppleCrate. We are now Crate Technology. So, just say Crate!

We offer a great line of external disk drives now known as MacCrate ranging from 20MB to our performance driven 80MB model all using Seagate quality disk drives.

We have expanded our product line to include InnerCrate: our solution for your Mac SE and Mac II internal disk drive needs. InnerCrates range from 30MB to our high performance 300MB model.

Introducing TapeCrate, our high speed quality backup system. TapeCrate's high speed data transfer rate, protects 60MB of your valuable information in just 12 minutes. TapeCrate comes with a 60MB data cartridge and is ready for "Plug and Play" operation.

MacCRATE

20MB	65ms	$545
40MB	28ms	$740
60MB	28ms	$839
80MB	28ms	$1149

InnerCRATE

Mac SE	30MB	28ms	$560
Mac SE	50MB	28ms	$730
Mac II	40MB	28ms	$585
Mac II	60MB	28ms	$655
Mac II	80MB	28ms	$1085
Mac II	300MB	16.5ms	$2785

TapeCRATE

60MB tape backup	$739

In California	Nationwide
800-323-9994	800-543-5808

Call for same day orders or technical support.

CRATE TECHNOLOGY

6850 Vineland Ave. Bldg. M., North Hollywood, CA 91605

MacCrate, InnerCrate and TapeCrate are registered trademarks of Crate Technology, Inc.

RUMORS/MAC THE KNIFE

Insiders say that the Apple internal security forces are on alert due to recent exposés of the company's product plans and other assorted leaks. While Apple will never have enough fingers to plug the leaks, the company plans to educate employees about how to prevent breaches of security.

A recent Apple employee newsletter warns the troops about having conversations involving confidential information in public places where they could be overheard by the wrong people. They must mean those long lunches and late dinners at some of Cupertino's finer eateries. Diagrams of unannounced products on restaurant napkins and matchbooks are another no-no. For more details on how to avoid forms of corporate spying and subversion, check out the company's "Guidelines of the Information Protection Program."

Cloak and dagger. Spy movie tactics also are becoming common over DRAM, which remains a precious commodity. Apple agents have been noticed around international bus depots and airports in trench coats, whispering into walkie-talkies as they check out chip samples or possibly cache clandestine deliveries from beady-eyed couriers.

The Knife has even heard that counterfeiters have been placing false covers on chips to disguise 64-Kbyte chips as 256-Kbyte chips. Apple and other vendors have been known to cart their electron microscopes around for closer inspection of suspect goods.

Wyse move. San Jose-based Wyse Technology is planning to make a move to capture some of the Mac monitor market. If you weren't already aware of this development, then you must not be on any headhunter's list because everyone who is has already been contacted.

Just about everyone besides Bill Lowe will tell you that demand for IBM's PS/2 has been a tad weak, so the Knife was surprised to get a call from a trusted informant who stated that his organization has just successfully installed 1-Mbit SIMMs purchased directly from IBM into several in-house Mac IIs. After some checking the Knife was able to verify that even though each PS/2 SIMM contains a ninth chip used for parity checking, they do work in the II, which seems to just ignore the extra chip. The possibilities are pretty interesting, considering that IBM manufactures some of its own 1-Mbit chips and sells them to favored customers such as universities for less than $280. Hmmm.

Die, yuppie scum. "It's just no fun anymore" seems to be the lament inside Apple's sales organization, but then the Valley Beamer crowd has always been prone to complaining when things change. And change things have, under the Allan Loren regime. His gruff Bronx heritage makes quite a contrast to the happy corporate yuppie culture that prevailed in simpler times.

Can a St. Bernard be called a lapdog? The final design problems with the laptop are closer to being resolved, although reports are that the battery is very heavy and will require a muscular set of legs for true laptop use. Perhaps the unit will be bundled with a free health club membership without adversely cutting into Apple's sacrosanct margins.

Rumors persist that the flamboyant head of a California software firm will soon be relieved of all but ceremonial functions of the company that he created, while real power within the organization will be held by individuals better skilled at company management. The new responsibilities will be purely ceremonial, not unlike those that were recently passed from the emperor to the prince in Japan.

Such a deal. Apple's price increase may have been no surprise to at least one large customer. The Knife has received reports that one reseller got an inside tip about the impending move a week before the event. This would seemingly give the large reseller a significant short-term advantage over the competition.

One unexpected result of the price increase has been an upsurge in sales. One all-Apple salesman reports that his sales for September are up more than 100 percent, primarily from corporate customers, many of which have ordered more Mac equipment since the price increase than they have in the past 12 months. That prices may never be this low again seems to be the reasoning. According to this successful salesman, the price increase is "the best thing Apple's ever done."

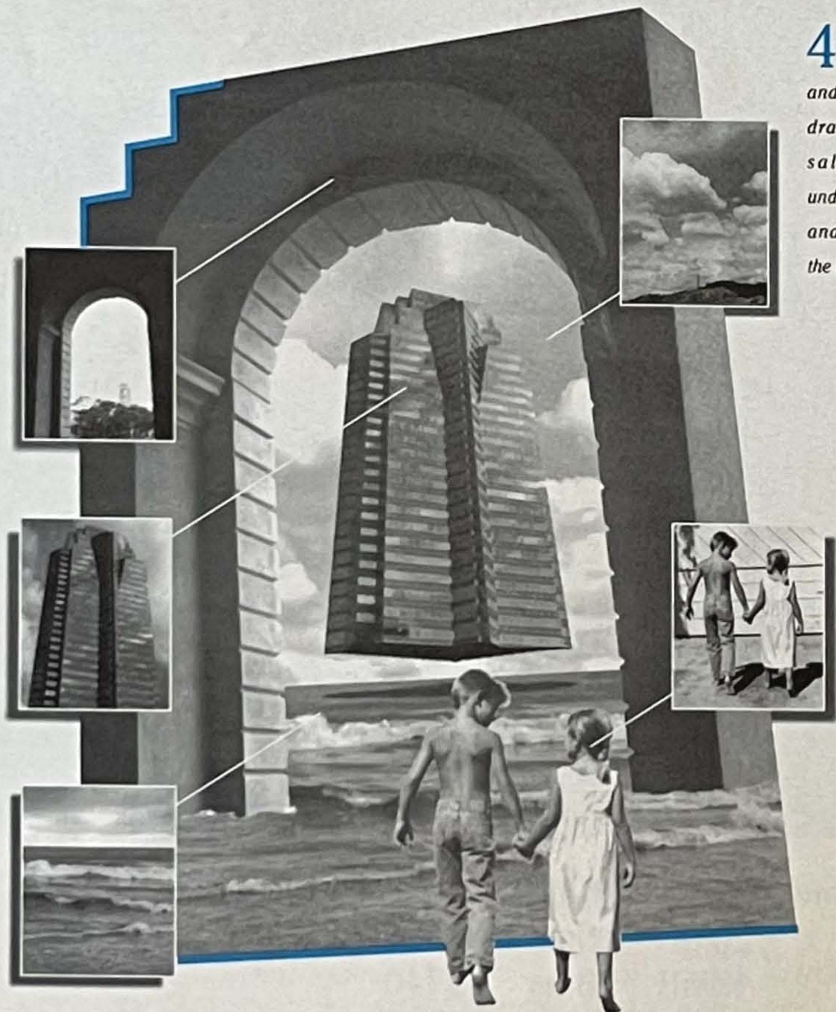
One trouble with reporting the future is that the future doesn't always cooperate. Radius is a case in point. The company did not alter the price of the Full Page Display as predicted. Or take the Stanford University class in NeXT programming. It was canceled weeks ago, although there is a chance that it will be revived, at least according to a representative at the Stanford computer science department.

And in this corner. There are contrary indications to last week's report on the fortunes of Cricket Software. The Xerox-marketed Windows version of Cricket Presents... will be shown in one form or another at Las Vegas Comdex, with real plans to ship shortly thereafter. The Cricket Expressions drivers are being evaluated with an open mind by a couple of major Japanese printer manufacturers, too. According to the Knife's source on this item, at least one of these manufacturers is a considering dropping its current PostScript license with Adobe entirely.

* * *

You can trade your hot tips for a MacWEEK mug in complete confidentiality and safety since Mac the Knife never talks to House Speaker Jim Wright and rarely boxes in the Olympics. You can contact the Knife at (415) 882-7370 or MCI (MactheKnife). ☐

Develop your ideas in Digital Darkroom.



1 A classic arch becomes the anchor for this surreal composition. After eliminating unwanted areas, a stair-step design is added.

2 After being cut from its background, a skyscraper is added. A false bottom is created with simple retouching.

3 With the help of automated paste controls that replace tedious pixel editing, the waves wrap around the arch.

4 Using brightness and contrast controls, dramatic clouds are salvaged from an underexposed original and then pasted into the background.

5 Finally, the children step out of an otherwise ordinary photo — with the help of the Magic Wand automatic selection tool — to add the key dramatic element to the composition.

Imagine a computerized darkroom...in your Macintosh.® Software that gives you more control over grayscale images than even the most skilled photographer. That's Digital Darkroom.™

Unique "intelligent" tools eliminate much of the work in creating dramatic compositions, whether you're a beginner or a professional. You can automatically select objects using the Magic Wand, or blend one image into another with simple slider controls. You can freely slant, stretch or rotate your image to get precisely what you want.

For detailed retouching, you have brushes and filters that blur, sharpen, smudge or create complex textures and other special effects. You can even outline shapes in your images automatically with AutoTrace.™

And when it's just right on-screen, the exclusive Advanced Halftone printing option will give you the smoothest grays and sharpest detail you've ever seen on a 300 dpi laser printer — even on non-PostScript® language printers.

From simple retouching, to the wildest flights of imagination, develop your ideas — in Digital Darkroom.

Suggested retail price: $395.
Special introductory price: $295.

System requirements:
Macintosh Plus, SE or Macintosh II

Silicon Beach Software, Inc.
9770 Carroll Center Road, Suite J
San Diego, Ca 92126 • (619) 695-6956

Digital Darkroom and AutoTrace are trademarks of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc.

SILICON BEACH
SOFTWARE

Infinity 40 Turbo

45-MB Removable-media Drive

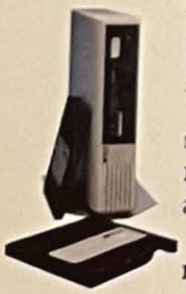
MACINTOSH PERFORMANCE BOOSTER

Faster performance. Improved personal productivity. The Infinity 40 Turbo™ drive from PLI boosts the performance of any Macintosh™.

How? It shortcuts critical performance bottlenecks with PLI's *twin turbos.* Turbo-charging drive software that lets you take full advantage of your Macintosh's fastest transfer rate. And TurboCache™ disk-drive accelerator software.

TurboCache, a new software product in the TurboWare™ series from PLI, is a sophisticated cache system. It dynamically uses memory to automatically load files and applications, and lets you recall them with lightning-fast speed. As the memory needed to run applications changes, you can shrink and expand TurboCache. It exploits unused memory so you no longer need to wait…and wait…and wait.

PLI's *twin turbos* let the typical user achieve an effective average access time of only 10 milliseconds or less. Compare this to average access times offered by other drive manufacturers.



And speed is not all you get with the Infinity 40 Turbo. It's designed to fit your work environment. Under your Macintosh + or SE. Or beside your Macintosh II on a free pedestal.

You also get infinite storage capacity. Just insert a new cartridge. It costs only slightly more per megabyte than standard microfloppy diskettes, and is as easy to use.

You can also easily share data stored on your removable cartridges with other Infinity 40 Turbo drive users.

Anxious about data security? Just remove and lock up the cartridge. And feel certain that the cartridge's contamination-free technology is virtually failure-proof.

The Infinity 40 Turbo drive is another high-reliability product from PLI, one of the leading and oldest manufacturers of hard-disk drives for the Macintosh. PLI drives offer a level of reliability that is second to none in the industry. And if you do need it, you also get a one-year limited warranty and level of technical support and service that is the envy of the industry. Just ask any current PLI drive user.

Ask your dealer for a demonstration of the Infinity 40 Turbo from PLI. You'll be amazed at the boost in performance your Macintosh will get.

For more information and the dealer nearest you, write or call PLI today.

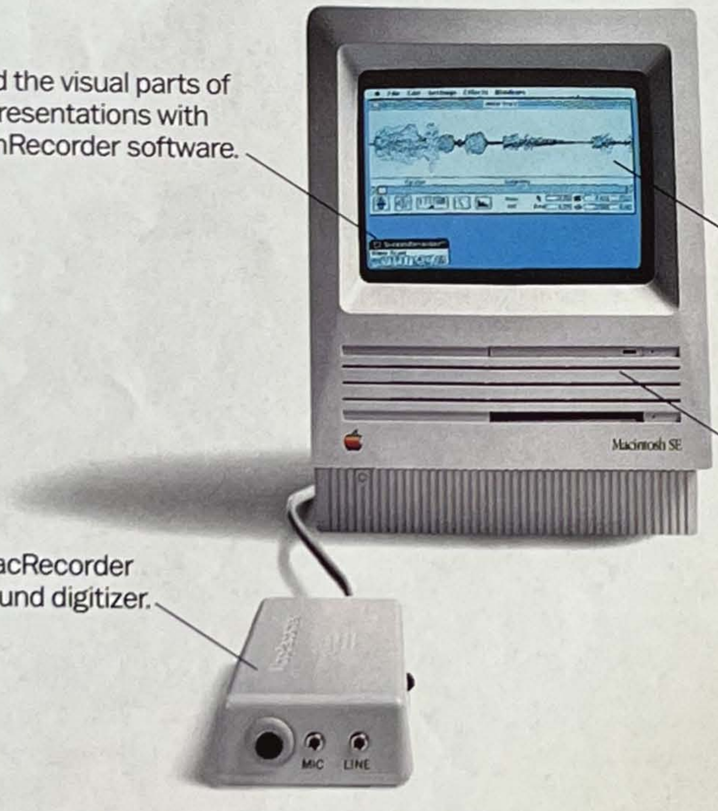
800-288-8754

Peripheral Land, Inc.
47800 Westinghouse Drive
Fremont, California 94538
AppleLink D0495 • FAX (415) 683-9713
Telephone (415) 657-2211

PLI, Infinity 40 Turbo, TurboWare, TurboCache and TurboOptimizer are trademarks of Peripheral Land, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Incorporated.

PLI

Now see hear.



Record the visual parts of your presentations with ScreenRecorder software.

Then, record the narration of your presentations with MacRecorder software.

Save your multimedia presentations to disk. Distribute them by e-mail or network server.

MacRecorder sound digitizer.

MacRecorder and ScreenRecorder will change the way you make, see, and hear presentations. Now it's easier than ever to create multimedia presentations right on your own Macintosh. You can watch the presentations on your screen, on someone else's screen—or on both at once. See and hear more about these new Farallon products at a dealer near you.

Call (415) 849-2331, ext. 20. Stay tuned.

Farallon™

2150 Kittredge Street, Berkeley, CA 94704

Fax # (415) 841-5770. MacRecorder and ScreenRecorder are trademarks of Farallon Computing, Inc.
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1988 Farallon Computing, Inc.